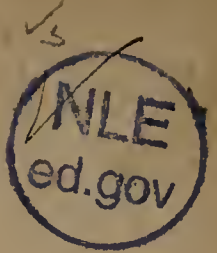


CYCLOMATHESIS:



OR AN

EASY INTRODUCTION

30512

To the several Branches of the

MATHEMATICS.

Being principally designed for the Instruction
of young Students, before they enter upon
the more abstruse and difficult parts thereof.

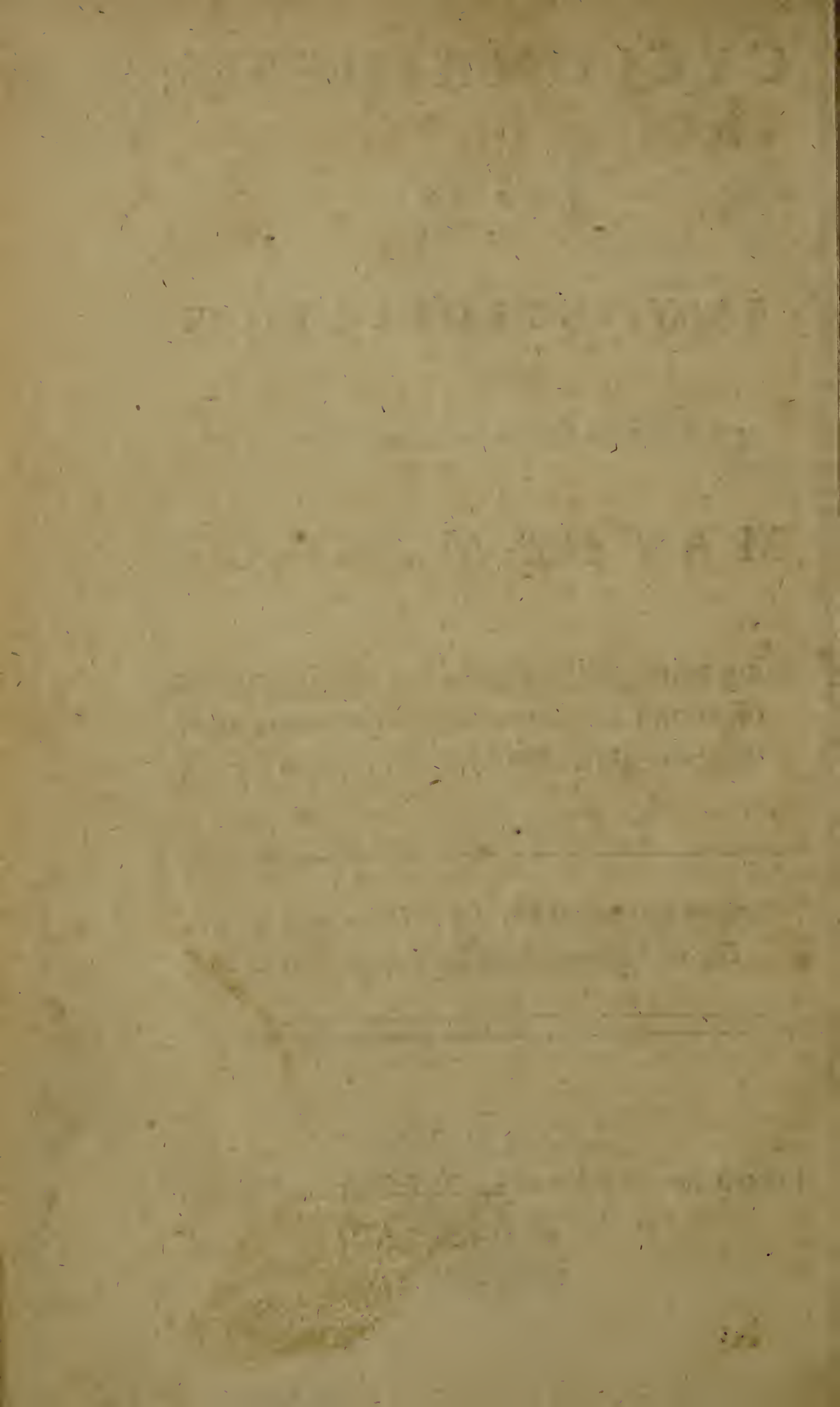
W. Emerson vide p 5.

*Scribere laus magna est: sed scriptis addere lucem,
Hoc verò egregiæ dexteritatis opus. Ruf. Med.*

L O N D O N,

Printed for J. N O U R S E, Bookseller in Ordinary
to his M A J E S T Y.

MDCCLXIII.



General Introduction

Concerning the

NATURE, USEFULNESS,
and CERTAINTY

OF THE

MATHEMATICS.

AS man is endued with the noble faculty of reason, and likewise with a strong innate desire of knowledge; it is natural for him to exert this his distinguishing talent in the pursuit of knowledge. Truth alone is the object of knowledge; for it is impossible to know a false thing to be true: and evidence is the certain mark or criterion of truth; and this consists in the perception of the agreement or disagreement of our ideas in the mind, according as the things in nature agree or disagree. As there is no stronger passion in the human soul than the love of truth, and no greater desire for any thing than to find it out; so, when it is found, there is no greater pleasure to the understanding, than the contemplation thereof in the several branches of science; even when the search of it is attended with the greatest labour and pains. Truth is of such a nature, as always to be consistent with itself, and needs nothing to enforce or recommend it, but its

own native evidence. It is but one simple, uniform, invariable thing; whilst its opposite, falshood, is infinitely various, inconsistent, and contradictory. As truth is what all men admire, and every one aims at; and error what every man hates, that is not blinded by self-interest; it is necessary that we take care never to receive any thing for truth, which does not bring its proper evidence along with it. For it is evidence alone that can gain our assent, and remove all our doubts; and when that appears, the mind can neither expect nor desire any thing further. By the help of this we are enabled to distinguish truth from falshood, right from wrong; and we likewise have a power of suspending our assent till that evidence appears; and when it does appear, it compels our assent, and carries absolute conviction. Truth, when expressed in words, is the same thing as a true proposition; and, as evidence is a necessary voucher for truth, we ought never to give assent to a doubtful or obscure proposition; but should deny it as long as we can, and not give our judgment as long as we can withhold it, in such things as we can have an evident knowledge of.

Now since truth is of so amiable a nature, and so desirable to the understanding, it will be asked where it is to be found, and how shall we come to the knowledge of it? I answer, it is to be found in the writings of the mathematicians, where the method of finding it is clearly explained. In the mathematical sciences truth appears most conspicuous, and shines in its greatest lustre. In other sciences it is either self-evident, and then it affords little pleasure to the mind; or else it appears with so much obscurity, that falshood is often mistaken instead of it. The evidence for it is so dim, that it is only seen as in a mist; and truth, seen through such a dull medium, will hardly be known to be truth; the mind will be lost in doubt and obscurity, and will be

INTRODUCTION. v

be unable to make any certain conclusion. But in the mathematics, all their demonstrations are free from any obscurity, every step has a clear and intuitive evidence; and where that falls short, the matter is thrown out as not deserving a place among mathematical truths.

The manner whereby truth is found out, is by reasoning, which is performed by first laying down, as a foundation, certain evident principles, or such as cannot be denied; and then proceeding from these by several steps till they come at the conclusion; which steps are so to be linked with each other, and laid in such order, that the understanding may perceive their connection and agreement; which being every where true and right, the conclusion must infallibly be true: for all the parts being locked together by truth; the last result, though never so long, must be equally true.

Thus mathematicians, from a few plain and simple principles, and a continued chain of reasoning, proceed to the discovery and demonstration of truths that appear at first sight beyond human capacity. The art of finding proofs, and the admirable methods they have invented for finding out and laying in order, those intermediate ideas that shew the connection of the several steps of the proof, or the several links of this chain of reasoning; is that which has carried them so far, and produced such wonderful and unexpected discoveries. In this science there appears to be an inexhaustible fund in the several branches thereof; any one of which a man may pursue as far as he pleases, and still improve his knowledge further and further: and thus, by the help of truths already known, more and more may still be found out *ad infinitum*.

When the mind works on mathematical ideas, it works securely, which cannot be done in other things so truly; because one cannot keep so strictly to the definitions, or the meaning of words, in other subjects;

where the ideas are often confounded. But mathematicians take care not to confound theirs; for none ever mistook the idea of a square for that of a circle. Therefore mathematical demonstrations are the most proper means to cleanse the mind from errors, and to give it a relish of truth; which is the natural food and nourishment of the understanding.

Reasoning, which is the exercise of reason, is best learned from the examples and practices of the mathematicians. It is certain, that no sort of human knowledge can lay so just a claim to an unshaken evidence and certainty, or boast so great a strength of its demonstrations, or produce such a multitude of undeniable truths, as the mathematics. All that beautiful analogy, and that harmonious connection and consistency, is quite lost in other sciences. Wherefore it is no wonder that greater improvements have been made in the mathematical sciences, than in all the rest put together. By following their methods, a habit of right reasoning is obtained by frequent practice, like other things; and the cause why many people reason so badly is, for want of practice, due attention, and consideration. They proceed in that tract which chance has put them into, being ignorant of true science, and of those universal invariable principles, upon which true reasoning depends: as is evident from the many instances of false reasoning and ignorance, wherewith the discourses and writings of mankind abound.

In pursuance of our reasoning in the mathematical way, we are often forced to draw diagrams, in order to represent the thing in question; likewise to form ideas of the several parts, compound them, divide them, abstract from them; to consult the memory, to see what has been done and what is to do; to inspect tables, books, instruments, &c. to call up all such axioms, theorems, experiments, and observations, as are already known, and which can be useful

to us. And then the mind examines, compares, methodizes, and alters them; till the series be laid in a proper order, from the first principles to the last conclusion. For the principal thing required in strict reasoning is, to lay the several steps in due order, to see that they be firmly connected, and properly expressed, without any rhetorical flourishes, and to aim at truth by the shortest method. This indeed requires cool, sedate, and sober thinking; as also frequent application and practice, without which nothing can be done to the purpose. To which we may add, a fixt, constant, and firm resolution to embrace truth wherever we find it; and to shun error and falsehood, when we find ourselves in danger of falling into them.

There is but one method of true reasoning, such as has been described; but the grounds of false reasoning are many, such as these, want of faculties, want of learning, defects of memory, want of due reflection, not connecting the steps of the proof, trusting too much to the senses, passions, appetites, prejudices, custom, self-interest, errors of education, wrong stating the question, not understanding the terms, want of proofs, vulgar received opinions, weak authorities, precipitancy of judgment, &c. these will frequently disturb us in our search after truth, and are apt to bias the mind in reasoning upon all other subjects; but few or none of them intrude in the mathematical sciences. Mathematicians never attempt to resolve any problems without proper *data*.

It must be owned that the progress of this sort of knowledge is but slow, owing to the difficulty of the several branches that come under consideration; but then it is sure and certain; the acquisition here gained is real knowledge. For this reason it is the work of ages to bring even a single branch to perfection: and every succeeding age improves upon the foregoing.

And therefore it is no wonder if the ancients have, in many cases, made use of round-about methods to encompass their ends, and given us long and tedious demonstrations, and laid down many propositions, either of no use, or too-simple and trifling to be taken notice of. Whence most of their inventions may be demonstrated shorter, propounded easier, disposed in a better method, and taught in a more compendious way.

But besides the pleasure a man finds in the search and attaining of knowledge, and the agreeable surprize the mind is affected with, at the discovery of new and difficult truths; the advantages arising to mankind from these sciences, in all the parts of human life, are endless. By help thereof we are able to keep our accounts regular and just, and manage all our transactions with one another; to cast up and calculate immense sums, for nothing lies without the power of numbers; to measure and divide lands and estates; and also all manner of surfaces or solids; to measure inaccessible distances and altitudes, and find the height of the clouds; to build houses, castles, &c. by which we enjoy the principal delights of life, and security of health; to make fortifications to defend us from the enemy; to make guns and other instruments of war, and to shew how to use them in our defence; to resolve all manner of pleasant and subtle questions; to build ships, and by the help of wind and sails, and the rules of art, to sail upon the sea, and find our way through it to distant countries, and traffick with foreign nations, whereby our wealth is increased; to contrive instruments to weigh and measure all sorts of commodities, and give every man his just weight and measure; to make engines for raising and removing huge bodies; to invent innumerable machines, useful in private life, and necessary for our living commodiously, such as clocks, watches, jacks, pumps, &c. to make dials and other instruments for keeping

a re-

a regular account of time; to make ephemerides and chronological tables, to shew and account for the return of the various seasons of the year, and to keep account of remarkable transactions and events; to describe the several countries of the earth, and make maps and representations thereof, and even to measure the whole earth and sea; to account for the rising and falling of the tides; to number the stars, and range them in their proper order; to measure the magnitude and distances of the planets, and explain the laws of their motion, and set bounds to their wandering courses; to ascertain the situation of all the great bodies of the universe, and shew the fabrick and construction of the whole world; and to admire that wonderful power that contrived and framed it; to lead us through the dark mazes of nature, and through the intricate labyrinths and hidden secrets of philosophy; to make proper instruments to improve the sight, and even restore it in old age; and to magnify small bodies, imperceptible to the naked eye, and make them become visible; and to cause remote invisible things to appear to us large and distinct; to give the true representation or draught of any object, such as towers, castles, trees, towns, &c. and to fix in the mind a method and habit of right reasoning, a thing of the utmost consequence, without which a man can hardly be called a rational creature.

The time would fail me in attempting to enumerate all the uses and advantages of mathematical learning; and no words can fully express the praises of that science, which wanders through the heavens, the earth, and the seas: nor is it possible to set any bounds to so extensive a science. In this age, the number of its admirers and professors are many, and daily increase more and more. Most people seem to be inspired with the love of mathematical learning, and to be enamoured with its charms, and to court
its

its favours and acquaintance. For this reason the ingenious and polite, of all ages, have applied themselves to it, and made it a great part of their studies. And in many countries princes and noblemen have practised and exercised themselves herein. Nay, the greatest kings and philosophers, charmed with the beauties of this science, have not only bestowed a great part of their time, in the contemplation and study thereof, but have travelled abroad to distant places, in order to make improvements in this admirable knowledge. And have, at great expence, sent persons of learning and sagacity into remote countries, on purpose to make new discoveries in some branch or other of this science: a science truly divine, being conversant in nothing but truth; which so satisfactorily instructs and informs the understanding, and feeds the mind with such variety of pleasures and recreations, and productive of such infinite advantages to mankind.

And upon account of the great importance of this art, and its utility to all ranks of men; *foreign nations* have honoured men of eminent learning therein, with peculiar marks of their esteem, by allowing public salaries to persons of distinguished merit, who have by their writings instructed mankind, and spent their time and money in improving and explaining the several branches of this science; as motives and encouragements for promoting these arts, and prosecuting their studies therein, and as rewards for the labour and difficulties they undergo in travelling through these craggy paths, in order to increase the common stock of knowledge, for the public good.

Having said thus much concerning the certainty, extent, and use, of the mathematics; I shall now proceed to explain the nature thereof more particularly, and to describe the several methods that mathematicians proceed in, for the discovery of truth;

by

by which will appear the excellency of mathematical reasoning, above all others in the world; and consequently that it is justly to be esteemed the best pattern, that men can propose to follow.

Mathematics is a science that considers and treats of all kinds of quantities whatever, that can be numbered or measured. That part which treats of numbering is called *arithmetic*: and that which concerns measuring is called *geometry*. These two, which are conversant about multitude and magnitude, are called pure or abstract mathematics, because they investigate and demonstrate the properties of abstract numbers and magnitudes of all sorts: these two are the foundation of all the other parts. And when these two parts are applied to particular subjects, they are called *mixt mathematics*. Mathematics is also called *speculative*, so far as it is concerned in finding out true propositions; and *practical*, as these relate to use, and are applied to practice.

Quantity is whatever will admit of increase or decrease; or is capable of any sort of calculation or mensuration.

A proposition is something proposed to be proved; or something required to be done.

A theorem is a demonstrative proposition, wherein the nature and property of a thing is proposed to be proved. And a set of such theorems is called a *theory*.

A problem is a question requiring something to be done. *A limited problem* is that which has but one answer. *An unlimited problem* is that which has an infinite number of answers. *A determinate problem* is that which has a certain number of answers.

Solution of a problem, is the answer given to it. *A numerical solution* is the answer in numbers. *A geometrical solution* is an answer by the principles of geometry. *A mechanical solution* is one which is gained by trials.

A lemma

A lemma is a short preparatory proposition, laid down in order to shorten the demonstration of the main proposition which follows it.

A corollary, or *consequence*, is a consequence drawn from a proposition already demonstrated.

A scholium is a remark made on any proposition, corollary, or other discourse.

Principles are the first grounds, rules, or foundations, of any science; as definitions, axioms, postulates, and hypotheses.

A definition is the explication of any word or term, in any science; every definition ought to be clear, and contain no word or term but what is perfectly understood.

An axiom, or *maxim*, is a self-evident proposition. These appear to be true at first hearing, and no body can deny them, without contradicting common sense and reason. Here nothing ought to be allowed for an axiom, but what is clear and self-evident: as this, *the whole is greater than a part*. Out of an infinite number of self-evident truths that occur to the mind, men select such as are general, and of most use in demonstrating any science, and lay them up in store, to have recourse to, as need requires. And though men in their reasoning do not always mention such and such axioms; yet the mind perceives the force of them, and what they mean, without stopping to repeat the words, or name them.

A postulate, or *petition*, is something required to be done, which is so easy, that no body will dispute it.

An hypothesis is a supposition assumed to be true, by which a man is to argue, and build his reasoning upon.

Demonstration is the collecting the several proofs and arguments, and laying them in such order, as to shew the truth of the proposition under consideration. These proofs are to be drawn only from first principles,

principles, and from propositions already demonstrated. Here we must keep strictly to one and the same sense of each definition; and when nothing is admitted but definitions, and axioms, and such postulates and hypotheses as are agreeable to the nature of the thing; and the construction of figures in geometrical subjects; and demonstrated propositions; and when the several arguments, or steps, are rightly connected together, so as one is plainly seen to be directly inferred from another, through the whole series or chain of reasoning: the conclusion at last obtained must be certain and true. Thus one truth is drawn from another, and from these a third, and thus continuing to deduce truths from truths, through the whole train of truths, we come at last to the conclusion or truth sought after.

A direct, positive, or affirmative demonstration, is that which concludes with the certain and direct proof of the proposition in hand. This kind of demonstration is most satisfactory to the mind; and therefore is called an *ostensive demonstration*.

A negative, or indirect demonstration, is that which shews a proposition to be true, by some absurdity which would necessarily follow if the proposition advanced should be false: this is called *reductio* and *absurdum*; and shews the absurdity and falshood of all suppositions, but that contained in the proposition. This is frequently made use of for ease and brevity's sake, and to avoid a long perplext *ostensive* demonstration. But although this sort equally convinces the mind, and forces assent, yet it does not equally enlighten it. For it does not so much demonstrate the truth itself directly, as the consequent absurdity or impossibility of the opposite supposition; whence it follows certainly (though indirectly) that the proposition is true. When, at the same time, the original reason of its truth, or by what intrinsic cause it comes to be so, remains quite obscure and in the dark.

A geo-

A geometrical demonstration, is that which depends on the principles of geometry.

It has been shewn, that when the first principles are all true, upon which the reasoning relies; and all the steps truly and evidently connected together; that the conclusion we come to at last, must necessarily be true.

But if we lay down a false hypothesis, and argue upon it as true, although we carry on our reasoning ever so rightly, yet the conclusion will most certainly be false. For from false premises nothing but falshood can follow. And therefore, on the contrary, when we argue from a precarious hypothesis, and conduct our reasoning with the greatest rigour of truth, and at last come to a false conclusion; we may be assured, the hypothesis we argued from is false. For there is no other possible cause for falling into a false conclusion. And this is the foundation of that way of reasoning before mentioned, called *reductio ad absurdum vel impossibile*. And this teaches us how to detect false hypotheses.

Again, if our hypothesis and other principles be all true; and we happen to reason wrong, either by giving a false meaning to any term, or making use of false propositions, in the course of our reasoning; or not connecting the several steps rightly together; then falshood and not truth must again be the conclusion; except it be by mere chance, that one error may correct another. And if our first principles and reasoning be both false; it is a thousand to one but the conclusion will be false, and truth here, must have a poor chance for appearing.

Method is the art of disposing a train of arguments, in a right order, either to find out the truth, or falshood of a proposition; or to demonstrate it to others, when we have found it out. This is either analytical or synthetical.

Analysis,

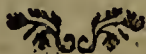
Analysis, or *the analytic method*, is the art of finding out the truth of a proposition, by supposing the thing to be done; and going back step by step, till we arrive at some known truth. This is called the *method of invention*, or *resolution*, and is generally used in algebra.

Synthesis, or *the synthetic method*, is the searching out truth, by first laying down some simple and easy principles, and pursuing the consequences till we come at the conclusion. This method begins at the most simple and easy things, and proceeds to the more compounded and general. It is also called the *method of composition*, and is contrary to the analytic method; as this proceeds from known principles to an unknown conclusion; whilst the other goes in a retrograde order from the thing sought, as if it was known, to some known principle. And therefore when any truth has been found out by the analytic method; it may be demonstrated in a backward order, by synthesis.

Thus you have an account of the rules and methods, whereby the mathematicians manage this their science, and handle their several subjects. Methods so clear and instructive, that they may justly challenge the world to produce any others, of equal perspicuity, evidence, and certainty. And the structures they erect thereby are equally strong and impregnable, as well as admirable and surprizing. For in the first place, they premise some general principles to begin with, as definitions, axioms, &c. from these they derive some simple and easy propositions; and from these others are drawn still harder; and then by degrees they arrive at the more difficult ones; what goes before being always helpful for finding out the following. Thus a chain of arguments is carried on in an uninterrupted series, and their truth confirmed by infallible reasoning. Then the most general and useful propositions are collected together, and drawn up.

up in order, and put into a body or magazine, and reserved for use, to be called forth, as occasion requires, for the investigation and demonstration of others. Thus they form so many systems of mathematical truths, according to the various subjects they examine; which must stand as principles for finding out new ones, or as tests for trying the truth of others. For any proposition being once proved true, must eternally remain true, and can never vary: it being the nature and essence of truth to continue invariable.

Now these several systems, or branches of the mathematics, that is, the division of the mathematical sciences, have been differently made and reckoned up, by different men. But the principal branches or parts thereof, at least those of most use, may be reckoned to be these: arithmetic, geometry, proportion, trigonometry, projection of the sphere, mensuration, surveying, gauging, dialling, gunnery, geography, conic sections and curve lines, navigation, mechanics, optics, perspective, chronology, algebra, centripetal forces, astronomy, fluxions, increments. I have already published several of these in separate tracts; and from the regard I always had for these arts, and the great desire I have of seeing them flourish; I intend from time to time, in the course of this work, to publish the rest, as soon as they can be got ready for the press. Which done, I doubt not but the young student will be furnished with a compleat course of the mathematics, sufficient to instruct him in his progress, through these difficult paths, and to make him fit and able to read larger, and more elaborate treatises.



A
T R E A T I S E
O F
A R I T H M E T I C,

CONTAINING
All the PRACTICAL PARTS thereof;

BOTH IN
W H O L E N U M B E R S,
V U L G A R F R A C T I O N S,
A N D D E C I M A L S.

LIKEWISE

The T H E O R Y of N U M B E R S,
And their Principal Properties, demonstrated in a
plain and easy manner.

Doctores, elementa velint ut discere prima. HOR.

T R E A T I S E

R R E F A O R

A R I T H M E T I C

By JOHN WALLIS, M.A. Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

Printed by J. Streater, at the Black-Swan in Strand, 1685.

W I L L I A M J O H N S O N

THE SECOND EDITION

REVISED BY JOHN WALLIS, M.A.

Printed by J. Streater, at the Black-Swan in Strand, 1703.

W I L L I A M J O H N S O N

THE SECOND EDITION

REVISED BY JOHN WALLIS, M.A.

Printed by J. Streater, at the Black-Swan in Strand, 1703.

W I L L I A M J O H N S O N

THE SECOND EDITION

REVISED BY JOHN WALLIS, M.A.

Printed by J. Streater, at the Black-Swan in Strand, 1703.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

*H*E that would make any considerable progress in the mathematics, must begin at the first principles, and proceed gradually forward from one branch of that science to another; according as they are naturally connected together, and have a dependance upon one another. This will make the progress as easy, short, and intelligible, as the nature of the thing will admit of. Whilst he that takes a contrary course, will always be involved in difficulty, doubt, and obscurity; the knowledge he gains will be imperfect; and for want of evidence, the mind will want that conviction which is necessary for establishing truth.

Arithmetic may be justly said to be the basis of all the other parts of mathematics. All things of whatever kind they are, may be reduced to numbers, and their quantities and proportions, calculated by numbers. All other branches have need of arithmetic, some way or other; and would often be at a stand without it. Yet arithmetic has no need of them, but stands solely upon its own principles. In all parts of the mathematics, no problem of any sort is deemed to be compleatly solved, till it be calculated arithmetically, and its value brought out in numbers. And since it is of such consequence, it is absolutely necessary for the young student, who would lay a good foundation for attaining a competent knowledge in the mathematics, first of all to make himself acquainted

The P R E F A C E.

acquainted with all the parts of arithmetic, and the nature and properties of numbers : without which it would be in vain for him to attempt any thing.

And as it is of such great use in the sciences, so it is equally serviceable in human actions and employments. He must be very little versed in the common affairs of life, that does not know the great usefulness of arithmetic in every instance thereof. No business can be carried on without the help of numbers ; no trade or commerce exercised without regular accounts : so that in all situations of life, arithmetic is a necessary accomplishment.

As to the ensuing treatise, I have in the first book, fully, and yet very concisely handled all the parts of common arithmetic ; and have made all the rules thereof, as short as possible, so as to be intelligible ; and the reader cannot fail of understanding them, by means of the examples there given, which I suppose are sufficient for that end, and no more. I have also endeavoured to give the reasons for the several operations in the fundamental parts of this art, which cannot miss pleasing the reader, as he will have his judgment and understanding informed, at the same time he is learning the practice.

In the second book, I have delivered the substance of what Euclid and others have written about the properties of numbers, adding whatever I thought of any consequence in the theory of numbers. And here I have for the most part demonstrated the propositions of Euclid after a different manner from him, and often more generally. And though the theory ought to precede the practice, in any science : yet here it was hardly possible to observe that rule. For there is not only frequent use made of multiplication, division, &c. but there is a good deal of abstract reasoning about the properties of
num-

numbers, which could not well be understood, till the reader was well acquainted with the operations of arithmetic; which is the reason I have put it last. I know of nothing that is wanting in this treatise, except it be a greater variety of examples; and this would require more room; and the intelligent reader can easily supply these of himself; to whom I wish success, answerable to his endeavours.

W. Emerson.



THE

CONTENTS.

D EFINITIONS	_____	_____	Page
Notation	_____	_____	1
Axioms, &c.	_____	_____	3
			5

CHAP. I. WHOLE NUMBERS.

Numeration	_____	_____	8
Addition	_____	_____	10
Subtraction	_____	_____	15
Multiplication	_____	_____	17
Division	_____	_____	24
Extraction of the square root		_____	32
Extraction of the cube root		_____	36

CHAP. II. VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Reduction	_____	_____	42
Addition	_____	_____	53
Subtraction	_____	_____	56
Multiplication	_____	_____	60
Division	_____	_____	64
Square root	_____	_____	67
Cube root	_____	_____	70

CHAP. III. DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

Notation	_____	_____	72
Addition	_____	_____	75
Subtraction	_____	_____	76
Multiplication	_____	_____	76
Division	_____	_____	81
Reduction	_____	_____	85
Square root	_____	_____	91
Cube root	_____	_____	94

CHAP. IV. The PRACTICAL RULES of
ARITHMETIC.

	Page
Reduction	100
Single rule of three	104
Double rule of three	109
Rule of practice	115
Single rule of fellowship	122
Double rule of fellowship	128
Alligation medial	132
Alligation alternate	134
Single rule of false	139
Double rule of false	141
Rule of exchange	151
Solution of questions by logarithms	153
Interest and annuities	161

CHAP. V. PRACTICAL QUESTIONS 180

B O O K II.

The THEORY of NUMBERS.

CHAP. I. Even and odd numbers; prime and composite numbers, squares, cubes, &c.	192
CHAP. II. Proportional numbers, mean proportionals, plane and solid numbers	207
CHAP. III. Particular numbers, divisors, aliquot parts, circulating numbers	218
CHAP. IV. Numerical problems	228

ARITHMETIC.

DEFINITIONS.

1. **A**RITHMETIC is the art of computing by numbers; it is called *vulgar* or *common Arithmetic*, when it treats of whole numbers.

2. *Unity* is that by which every thing is called one; and a unit is the beginning of number.

3. *Number* is a multitude of units: by this every thing is reckoned.

4. An *integer* is any whole thing.

5. A *whole number* is a precise number without any parts annexed.

6. A *mixt number* is a whole number with some part annexed.

7. A *fraction* is a part or parts of an unit.

8. A *proper fraction* is less than a unit.

9. An *improper fraction* is greater than a unit.

10. An *aliquot part* is that which is contained a precise number of times in another.

Cor. Hence 1 is an aliquot part of any number: but a number cannot be called an aliquot part of itself.

11. An *aliquant part* is such as is contained in another, some number of times, with some part or parts over.

12. One number is said to be *multiple* of another, when it contains it a precise number of times.

13. One number is said to *measure* another, when it is contained in the other a precise number of times, without a remainder. The said measure is also a *divisor*.

Cor. Any number is a measure to itself. And 1 is a measure to any number.

14. An *even number* is that whose half is a whole number.

15. An *odd number* is that which cannot be divided into two equal whole numbers.

Cor. The numbers one, two, three, four, &c. are alternately odd and even for ever.

16. A *prime number* is that which can only be measured by a unit.

17. *Numbers* are said to be *prime to one another*, when only a unit measures both. These are also called *coprimes*.

Cor. Therefore 1 is prime to every number.

18. A *composite number* is that produced by multiplying several other numbers together, called *factors* or *multipliers*. Also what is produced by such multiplication, is called a *product*.

19. *Numbers* are said to be *composed to one another*, when some number (greater than a unit) measures both.

20. A *plane number* is the number produced by multiplying two other numbers.

21. A *solid number* is the product of three numbers.

22. A *square number* is the product of a number by itself.

23. A *cube number* is the product of a number, and its square.

24. *Like or similar plane or solid numbers*, are those whose sides or multipliers are proportional.

25. A *perfect number* is that which is equal to the sum of all its aliquot parts.

26. The *power* of any number, signifies, that the number (called the *root*) shall be so often multiplied, as is denoted by the number (or index) expressing the power. Thus the 2d power of 5, is 5 multiplied by 5, or 25; the 3d power of 5, is 25 multiplied by 5, &c.

27. Four numbers are said to be *proportional*, or in the *same proportion*, when comparing two and two; the first is the same multiple, or the same part or parts of the second, as the third is of the fourth, thus: 6, 2, 9 and 3, are proportional; for 6 contains 2 thrice, and 9 contains 3 thrice. Also 4, 6, 10, 15, are proportional; for 6 is once and half 4, and 15 is once and half 10. And the several numbers are called the *terms* of the proportion; and the quotient arising, by dividing the former by the latter number, is called the *Ratio*.

28. Numbers are said to be in *continual proportion*, or in *geometrical progression*, when the first has the same proportion to the second, as the second to the third, and as the third to the fourth, and so on, thus: 2, 6, 18, 54, &c. are continual proportionals.

29. *Mean proportionals* are all the intermediate terms, between the *extremes*, in a geometrical progression.

30. *Surds* are such numbers as have no exact roots.

N O T A T I O N.

1. The characters by which numbers are expressed, are these ten: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 0 is called a *cypher*; and the rest, or rather all of them, are called *figures*, or *digits*. The names and signification of these characters, and the origin or generation of the numbers they stand for, are here set down:

0 nothing.

1 one, or a single thing called
[a unit.

then $1 + 1 = 2$ two.

$2 + 1 = 3$ three.

$3 + 1 = 4$ four.

$4 + 1 = 5$ five.

$5 + 1 = 6$ six.

$6 + 1 = 7$ seven.

$7 + 1 = 8$ eight.

$8 + 1 = 9$ nine.

then $9 + 1 =$ ten, which has no single character; and thus by the continual addition of 1, all numbers are generated.

2. The value of any number depends not on the figure or figures alone, but upon the figures and places where they stand, jointly. And the order of places is backward from the right hand towards the left. The first place is called the place of units; the second, tens; the third, hundreds; the fourth, thousands; the fifth, ten thousands; the sixth, hundred thousands; the seventh, millions; and so on. Thus in the number 765487654; 4 in the first place signifies only 4; 5 in the second place signifies five tens or fifty; 6 in the 3d place signifies six hundred; 7 in the 4th place is seven thousand; 8 in the 5th place is eighty thousand; 4 in the 6th place is four hundred thousand; 5 in the 7th place is five millions; and so on.

3. A cypher, though of no value by itself, yet it occupies a place, and advances the figures on the left hand into higher places, from whence they have a greater value. Thus 3 signifies only 3, but 30 signifies 3 tens or thirty, and 300 signifies 3 hundred.

4. The values of all figures increase in a tenfold proportion from the right hand towards the left, each following place being ten times greater than the foregoing. Thus in the number 33333333; 3 in the first place is three; in the second, 30 thirty; in the third,

third, 300 three hundred; in the fourth, 3000 three thousand; in the fifth, 30000 thirty thousand, &c. And thus 1 signifies one, 10 signifies ten, 100 signifies a hundred, 1000 signifies a thousand, and so on; and in general, ten units make 1 ten, ten tens make 1 hundred, ten hundred make 1 thousand, &c.

5. Hence, placing 1, 2, 3, &c. cyphers on the right hand of any number, makes it ten, a hundred, a thousand times, &c. greater than before. But placing cyphers on the left hand does not alter the value, because every figure remains in the same place as before.

This method of expressing numbers, by the different values of the figures in different places, is an admirable invention; without which it had been necessary to have as many different characters, as there are numbers to be expressed; which would have been impossible.

A X I O M S.

1. If two numbers are equal to a third, they are equal to one another.

2. If equal numbers be added to equal numbers, the wholes will be equal.

3. If from equal numbers the same or equal numbers be taken away, the remainders will be equal.

4. Those numbers are equal, which are the same multiple of equal numbers.

5. Those numbers are equal, which are the same part of equal numbers.

6. The same powers, or the same roots of equal numbers, are equal.

7. Unity or 1 neither multiplies nor divides; that is, the product or quotient is still the same number.

8. If a number be composed of two numbers, multiplied together; either of them measures it by the other.

9. If a number measures several other numbers;

it likewise measures the sum (or difference) of these numbers.

10. If a number measures another; it also measures every number which that other measures.

11. If a number measures the whole, and a part taken away; it also measures the residue.

The Signification of other Characters here used.

Characters.

Signification.

- $+$ *more, and, to be added,* being an affirmative sign. Thus $7 + 3$ signifies 3 added to 7; and $A + B$ denotes the sum of A and B.
- $-$ *less, lessened by, abating,* being a negative sign. Thus $7 - 3$ means 3 taken out of 7, and $A - B$ denotes the remainder, when B is subtracted from A.
- \times *multiplied by,* as 7×3 signifies 7 times 3; also $A \times B$ or AB , is the product of A and B multiplied together. Where note, if letters stand to denote numbers, they are commonly set together, like letters in a word.
- \div *divided by,* thus $6 \div 3$ signifies 6 divided by 3; also $3 \overline{) 6}$ (signifies 6 divided by 3; also $\frac{6}{3}$ signifies 6 divided by 3; and in general $A \div B$, or $B \overline{) A}$ (, or $\frac{A}{B}$, is the quotient of A divided by B.
- A^2 *the square of A,* that is, AA .
- A^3 *the cube of A,* that is, AAA .
- A^n *the nth power of A,* the index n being any number.
- $\sqrt{\quad}$ *the square root,* thus $\sqrt{16}$ is the square root of 16, and \sqrt{A} is the square root of A.

the

Characters.

Signification.

$\sqrt[3]{}$ *the cube root,* as $\sqrt[3]{8}$ is the cube root of 8, and $\sqrt[3]{A}$ is the cube root of A.

$=$ *equal to,* as $7+3=10$, 7 and 3 equal to 10.

$::$ *A note of proportion,* thus $2:3::4:6$, signifies 2 is to 3, as 4 to 6; and $A:B::a:b$, A is to B, as a to b, sometimes written thus, $A-B-a-b$.

$\div\div$ *continual proportionals,* $A:B:C:D \div\div$, A, B, C, D are in continual proportion.

A+B+C the sum of A, B, and C; a line drawn over several numbers, denotes the sum of them.



B O O K I.

The Practice of Arithmetic.

C H A P. I.

The fundamental Rules of common or vulgar Arithmetic.

P R O B L E M I.

To read or express any Number written.

THIS is called *Numeration*, and is easily performed by help of the following table, which shews the names of the several places, and consequently of the figures standing there, as explained before in the Notation.

NUMERATION TABLE.

&c.	Tens of billions	Billions, or millions of millions	Hundred thousands of millions	Ten thousands of millions	Thousands of millions	Hundreds of millions	Tens of millions	Millions	Hundreds of thousands	Tens of thousands	Thousands	Hundreds	Tens	Units
	4	3	8	7	6	5	4	3	8	7	6	5	4	3

R U L E.

R U L E.

1. Begin at the units place, and divide, or rather distinguish your number into periods of 6 figures a-piece, called *grand periods*, or *double periods*. The first period to the right is units, the second millions, the third bi-millions, the fourth tri-millions, the 5th, 6th, &c. quadri-millions, quinti-millions, sexti-millions, septi-millions, octi-millions, noni-millions, deci-millions, &c.

2. Likewise distinguish these grand periods into two parts, called *single periods* of three figures a-piece; in these write (or suppose to be written) units over the first place, tens over the second place, and hundreds over the third place.

3. Begin to read at the left hand, expressing hundreds, tens, units, as you come to the respective places where these figures are; and at the end of each single period (on the left hand) always pronounce thousands; and at the end of the grand period, express its title or surname belonging to it; proceeding thus to the right hand where the number ends.

Ex. 1.

Read the number 50765.

tu ht u

50 765

Having distinguished the number into periods, and written u over units, t over tens, h over hundreds, it will be read thus: fifty thousand, seven hundred and sixty-five.

Ex. 2.

To read 43876543876543.

tu ht u ht u ht u

43 876 543 876 543

Forty three bi-millions, eight hundred and seventy six thousand, five hundred and forty three millions, eight hundred and seventy six thousand, five hundred and forty three.

Ex.

Ex. 3.

Read this number 2418579643219004613254768096.

htu htu htu htu htu
2418 579643 219004 613254 768096

Two thousand, four hundred and eighteen quadri-millions;
Five hundred seventy nine thousand, six hundred forty three tri-millions;
Two hundred nineteen thousand, and four bi-millions;
Six hundred thirteen thousand, two hundred fifty four millions;
Seven hundred sixty eight thousand, and ninety six.

P R O B L E M II.

To add whole numbers together.

Addition is the rule by which several numbers are put together, in order to find the sum of them all.

R U L E.

1. Place all the numbers so, that units may stand under units, tens under tens, hundreds under hundreds, &c. and draw a line underneath.

2. Begin at the units place, and reckon up all the figures in that place from the bottom to the top, and what overplus there is above even tens, set down, and carry so many to the next row as there were tens.

3. Reckon up all the figures in the place of tens, together with what you carried, and set down the overplus, carrying the tens to the next row; and so proceed to the last.

4. If you don't choose to reckon forward, you may make a prick when you have reckoned to ten or more, carrying on the overplus; and then add so many to the next row as you have pricks.

Ex. 1.

Let these numbers be added together :

9482
590
307
85
10464
10464

Beginning

Beginning at 5, say the sum of 5 and 7 is 12 and 2 is 14, set down 4 and carry 1. The sum of 1 and 8 is 9 and 9 is 18 and 8 is 26, set down 6 and carry 2. Then 2 and 3 is 5 and 5 is 10 and 4 is 14, set down 4 and carry 1. Lastly, 1 and 9 is 10, which being the last, set it down.

The reason of carrying the tens to the next place is plain; for the sum of 5, 7 and 2 being 14, the 4 belongs to the units, and the 1 to the tens. Again, the sum of 1, 8, 9 and 8 being 26, which are tens, the 6 belongs to the tens, and the 2 to the next superior place, which is hundreds. Then the sum of 2, 3, 5 and 4 being 14, *viz.* 14 hundreds, the 4 belongs to that place, and the 1 to the place above, which is thousands. Lastly, the sum of 1 and 9 is 10, that is 10 thousand, that is 0 in the place of thousands, and 1 in the place of ten thousands. In short, thus:

The sum of the row of units	14
The sum of the row of tens	250
The sum of the row of hundreds	1200
The sum of the row of thousands	9000
	10464
total	10464

Ex. 2.

Add these numbers together.

350709	
31806500	
339087	
46011	
2935	
sum	32545242

The *proof* of Addition is this: begin at the top, and add all the numbers downwards, by the same rule as you added them upwards before; then if the total sums agree, the work is right.

P R O B-

P R O B L E M III.

To add numbers of several denominations together.

R U L E.

1. Place the numbers so, that those of the same denomination may stand directly under one another, then draw a line under them.

2. Begin at the lowest denomination first, and reckon upwards till you get as many as makes one of the next denomination above; then make a prick, and carry the overplus, or excess, to the next figures; and so reckon forward, always pricking when you have as many as makes one of the next denomination. Proceed thus till that denomination is finished, and set down the overplus at bottom.

3. Reckon your pricks in the denomination you have finished, and carry so many, to be added to the next denomination, which must be added up by the same rule; and so of the rest. In the last denomination, add them up as whole numbers.

Ex. 1. Money.

Add these sums of money together.

	£.	s.	d.
	57	6	8
	127	14	0
	0	9	$6\frac{1}{2}$
	17	0	$3\frac{3}{4}$
sum	202	10	$6\frac{1}{4}$

Note, 4 farthings make 1 penny, 12 pence 1 shilling, 20 shillings 1 pound.

Ex.

Ex. 2. Troy Weight.

	<i>oz.</i>	<i>pwt.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
	207	13	19
	81	0	11
	157	15	6
	31	9	20
total	477	19	8

Note. In Troy weight, 24 grains make a penny-weight, 20 penny-weights an ounce, 12 ounces a pound.

Ex. 3. Apothecary's Weight.

	<i>oz.</i>	<i>drs.</i>	<i>scr.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
	15	7	2	15
	3	4	0	12
	0	0	1	18
	1	5	1	3
total	21	2	0	8

Note. In Apothecary's weight, 20 grains make a scruple (℞), 3 scruples a dram (ʒ), 8 drams an ounce (℥), 12 ounces a pound (℔).

Ex. 4. Averdupoize lesser weight.

	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dr.</i>
	15	11	12
	4	10	0
	12	0	13
	0	15	9
total	33	6	2

Note. 16 drams make an ounce, 16 ounces a pound.

Ex.

Ex. 5. Averdupoize greater weight.

	<i>tuns</i>	<i>hunds.</i>	<i>sto.</i>	<i>lb.</i>
	570	18	6	11
	38	7	2	0
	92	0	6	3
	12	15	0	10
<hr/>				
total	714	1	7	10
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Note, 14 pounds make a stone, 8 stone 1 hundred weight, 20 hundred weight 1 tun.

Ex. 6. Long Measure.

	<i>yds.</i>	<i>feet</i>	<i>inch.</i>
	37	2	11
	7	0	3
	8	1	10
	4	2	5
<hr/>			
total	58	1	5
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Note, 3 barley-corns make an inch, 12 inches a foot, 3 feet a yard; also $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards make a pole, 22 yards a chain, 10 chains a furlong, 8 furlongs a mile.

Liquid Measure.

2 pints make a quart, 2 quarts a pottle, 2 pottles a gallon, $8\frac{1}{2}$ gallons a firkin or anker, 6 firkins a hoghead of ale, 63 gallons a hoghead of wine.

Dry Measure.

2 pints make a quart, 2 quarts a pottle, 2 pottles a gallon, 2 gallons a peck, 4 pecks a bushel, 8 bushels a quarter, 4 quarters a chaldron, 10 quarters a last.

S C H O L I U M.

If a long list of numbers is to be added up, divide

vide it into several parcels, and add them separately ; and then add all these parcels together.

The *proof* of this rule is the same as the last ; only in reckoning downward, make crosses instead of pricks, to avoid confusion.

P R O B L E M IV.

To subtract one whole number from another.

Subtraction is the taking one number from another, to find their difference.

R U L E.

1. Place the greater number uppermost, and the other under it, so as units may be under units, tens under tens, &c. and draw a line under them.

2. Begin at the right hand or place of units, and subtract the lower figure from the upper, and set down the difference underneath them ; do the same with the rest of the figures.

3. When the lower figure is greater, borrow 10, and add it to the upper number, from which subtract the lower, and set down the remainder ; carry 1 to be added to the next lower figure, and subtract the sum from the upper, and set down the remainder ; and so on from one row to another.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{from } 270481467 \\
 \text{take } \quad 31065363 \\
 \hline
 \text{rem. } 239416104
 \end{array}$$

The reason of this operation is plain, only when the lower number is less, 10 is added to the upper number, as here, 5 is less than 1, therefore 1 is borrowed from 8 to make 11, then 5 from 11 remains 6 ; then the next figure 6 ought in reality to be taken

from 7, instead of 8; but the difference will be the same, whether you take 6 from 7, or add the 1 borrowed to 6, and take the sum 7 out of 8, in either case 1 remains.

Ex. 2.

from	30076058972
take	17078032863
	<hr style="border: 0.5px solid black;"/>
rem.	12998026109
	<hr style="border: 0.5px solid black;"/>

Ex. 3.

One born in 1682, how old is he in 1763?

1763
1682
<hr style="border: 0.5px solid black;"/>

81 answer.

The *proof* of Subtraction is to add the remainder to the lesser number, which ought to make up the greater, if the work be right.

P R O B L E M V.

To subtract numbers of different denominations.

R U L E.

1. Place the numbers, so that the greater may be uppermost, and that those of the same denomination may stand directly under one another, and draw a line under them.

2. Begin at the lowest denomination, and take the lower number from the upper one, and set down the difference, or remainder, underneath. Do the same with the next denomination, and so on till the last, which must be subtracted as whole numbers.

3. When the lower number in any denomination happens to be the greater, borrow 1, that is, add as many

many to the upper number as makes one of the next higher denomination, and then subtract the lower number, and set down the remainder. Then carry 1, and add it to the lower number of the next denomination, and then subtract as before.

Ex. 1. Money.

	£.	s.	d.
from	241	9	$6\frac{1}{4}$
take	82	6	3
rem.	159	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$

Ex. 2. Money.

from	3794	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
take	129	5	$10\frac{3}{4}$
rem.	3664	14	$4\frac{3}{4}$

Ex. 3. Troy Weight.

	lb.	oz.	pwts.	grs.
from	19	12	15	18
take	13	11	17	7
rem.	6	0	18	11

P R O B L E M VI.

To multiply one whole number by another.

Multiplication is taking the *multiplicand*, or number to be multiplied, so many times as there are units in the *multiplier*; and the result is called the *product*. Multiplication is a compendious method of addition, and is performed by help of the following table; which must be got by heart.

MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27
4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81

The use of the table is this: find one figure on the side of the table, and the other at top; then in the angle of meeting is their product. Thus the product of 5 and 7 is 35; and the product of 9 times 8 is 72.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

1. Place the multiplier under the multiplicand, the units under units, &c. and draw a line under them.

2. You must multiply from the right hand to the left, thus: begin with the units or lowest figure of the multiplier, by which multiply the lowest figure of the multiplicand, and set down the overplus above the tens, and carry the tens. Then multiply the 2d figure of the multiplicand by the same, adding so many units, as you had tens to carry; and set down the overplus, and carry the tens as before. Do thus
till

till you come to the last figure, whose product must be set down entire.

3. Then take the second figure of the multiplier, and multiply by this as you did before; setting the first figure of the product under the figure you multiply with; do so with the rest of the figures in the multiplier; setting the first figure of each product under, or in the same place as the figure you multiply by. Or, which is the same thing, setting each product so many places back towards the left hand, as the multiplying figure is distant from the first figure.

4. Lastly, add all these products together, for the product of the two numbers given.

Note, you may easily multiply by 12 in one line, as if it was a single figure, if you get by heart all the products of all the natural numbers by 12, as far as 9.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply } 60735 \\
 \text{by } \quad \quad 7 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } 425145 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Explanation.

7 times 5 is 35; set down 5 and carry 3. 7 times 3 is 21 and 3 I carry is 24; set down 4 and carry 2. 7 times 7 is 49 and 2 carried is 51; set down 1 and carry 5. 7 times 0 is 0 but 5 is 5; set down 5 and carry 0. 7 times 6 is 42, which set down.

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply } 2760325 \\
 \text{by } \quad \quad 37072 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 5520650 \\
 \quad \quad 19322275 \\
 \quad 193222750 \\
 \quad 8280975 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } 102330768400 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Demonstration of the rule.

In Ex. 1. 7 multiplying 5 produces 35, the 5 will fall in the place of units, and the 3 belongs to the tens. Then 7 multiplying 3 in the 2d place, or place of tens, produces 21, of which 1 belongs to the tens, to which the 3 carried being also tens, must be added, which makes 4 tens; and the 2 belongs to the 3d place, or hundreds. Then 7 multiplying 7 in the third place, makes 49, the 9 belongs to the 3d place, to which add the 2, which also belongs to the 3d place, the sum is 51; 1 belongs to the third place and 5 to the 4th place. Then 7 times 0 is 0, (in the 4th place) but 5 is 5. Lastly, 7 times 6 is 42, the 2 belongs to the 5th place, and 4 to the 6th. These particular products will stand thus:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 60735 \\
 \underline{7} \\
 35 \\
 21. \\
 49.. \\
 0... \\
 42.... \\
 \hline
 425145 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

And in Ex. 2. 2 multiplying 5 produces 10, the 0 is in the place of units, and so on. Again, 7 multiplying 5 makes 35, the 5 is in the 2d place, because the multiplier is really 70. Again, 7 in the 4th place multiplying 5 makes 35, and the 5 will be in the 4th place, because you really multiply by 7000, and so for all the rest.

Ex. 3.

If 1 hogthead cost 13 pound, what will 18 cost?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 18 \\
 \hline
 104 \\
 13 \\
 \hline
 \text{anfw. } 234 \text{ pounds.} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

2 RULE.

When one or both the numbers end with cyphers, neglect the cyphers and multiply the remaining figures as before; and to the product, annex the cyphers that are in both numbers.

Ex. 4.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply } 507300 \\
 \text{by } 4020 \\
 \hline
 10146 \\
 20292 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } 2039346000 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

3 RULE.

When any number is to be multiplied by 10, 100, 1000, &c. annex so many cyphers at the end of the number, as there are in the multiplier.

Ex. 5.

Multiply 23079 by 100, the product is 2307900.

4 RULE.

In large multiplications, make a table of the multiplicand multiplied by all the 9 digits. Then you have no more to do, but to take out the respective product for each figure of the multiplier, and add them all together.

C 3

Ex.

TABLE.

Ex. 6.

1	70500768
2	141001536
3	211502304
4	282003072
5	352503840
6	423004608
7	493505376
8	564006144
9	634506912

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad 70500768 \\
 \text{by} \quad \quad \quad 50431 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 70500768 \\
 \quad 211502304 \\
 \quad 282003072 \\
 \quad 352503840 \\
 \hline
 \text{product} \quad 3555424231008.
 \end{array}$$

The *proof* of Multiplication, is by making the multiplicand to be the multiplier; then if the product comes out the same as before, your work is right.

That two numbers will give the same product, whichever is the multiplier, will appear thus: suppose the numbers 4 and 36. Then 36 times 1 is the same with once 36; and therefore 36 times $1 + 1 + 1 + 1$, or 36 times 4 is the same with 4 times 36; and so of others.

SCHOLIUM.

There is a way of proving multiplication by casting away the nines, which though not infallible, serves to confirm the other, and is very expeditious. It is thus, see Ex. 4. make a cross, and add all the figures or digits of the multiplicand together, as units, thus $5 + 7 + 3 = 15$, throw away the nines, and set the remainder 6 on one side of the cross. Do the same with the multiplier $4 + 2 = 6$, set the remainder on the other side of the cross. Do the like with the product, and set the remainder at top. Lastly, multi-



multiply the figures on the sides, and throw away the nines, and set the remainder at bottom, which must be the same with the top, if the work is right.

Ex. 6.



P R O B L E M VII.

To multiply numbers of different denominations, by a given number.

I R U L E.

If the multiplier be a single figure; begin at the lowest denomination, and multiply it by the given number, and see how many of the next denomination is contained in the product; set down the odds, and carry so many to the next. Then multiply the next denomination, adding what you carried; and set down the odds. Proceed thus till all be multiplied.

This method is rather reckoning than multiplying.

Ex. 1. Money.

	£.	s.	d.
multiply	49	13	10
by			7
product	347	16	10

Ex. 2. Weight.

	c.	st.	lb.
multiply	11	2	13
by			6
product	68	1	8

2 R U L E.

If the multiplier be a great number made up of several others multiplied together. Multiply successively by the parts, instead of the whole.

C 4

Ex.

Ex. 3.

	£.	s.	d.	
multiply	127	13	9	by 45.
			5	
	638	8	9	
			9	
product	5745	18	9	

3 RULE.

If the multiplier is not composed of others; find two or more numbers, whose product comes nearest: then multiply as before, and add what is wanting, or subtract what is over.

Ex. 4.

	£.	s.	d.	
multiply	7	12	10	by 47.
			6	
	45	17	0	
			8	
subtract	366	16	0	
	7	12	10	
product	359	3	2	

P R O B L E M VIII.

To divide one whole number by another.

Division teaches to find how often one number, called the *divisor*, is contained in another, called the *dividend*. Or it shews how to find such a part of the dividend as the divisor expresses. The number here sought is called the *quotient*.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

1. Set down the dividend, and the divisor on the left hand of it, within a crooked line; also make another crooked line on the right hand, for the quotient.

2. Enquire how oft the first figure of the divisor is contained in the first figure of the dividend, or in the two first figures, when that of the divisor is greater; and place the answer in the quotient.

3. Multiply the whole divisor by the quotient figure, and set the product orderly under the dividend towards the left hand, and subtract it therefrom. But *note*, if this product be greater than that part of the dividend; a less figure must be placed in the quotient.

4. Make a prick under the next figure of the dividend to mark it, and bring it down, annexing it to the remainder; then this number is called the *dividual*.

5. Seek how oft the divisor is contained in the dividual, and set the answer in the quotient; then multiply and subtract as before; and proceed thus till all the figures in the dividend are brought down one by one. And *note*, for every figure brought down, a figure (or a cypher) must be placed in the quotient.

Note, since there is a necessity of trial, to find out the true quotient figure; therefore, before it be set down, multiply 2 or 3 figures of the divisor on the left hand, by that figure in mind, to see if it exceed the dividual.

Ex. I.

Divide 14122 by 46.

46) 14122 (307 the quotient.

138

—
322

322

Expla-

Explanation.

First I ask how oft 4 in 1, which is no times at all: then how oft 4 in 14, which is 3 times; then I place 3 in the quotient, and then multiply 46 by 3, and set the product 138 under 141, and subtracting there remains 3. Then I prick the 2 and bring it down to 3, which then is 32 for a dividual; then enquiring how oft 4 in 3, the answer is 0, which I place in the quotient. Then I prick, and bring down the next figure 2, and the dividual is now 322, then I ask how oft 4 in 32, the answer would be 8; but then 46 multiplied by 8 would exceed 322, therefore I place 7 in the quotient, by which I multiply 46, and the product is 322; and that subtracted from 322, leaves nothing. Then 307 is the quotient.

Ex. 2.

Divide 18972584 by 6023.

6023) 18972584 (3150 the quotient.

18069 ∴

9035

6023

30128

30115

134 the remainder.

Demonstration of the rule.

In Ex. 1. since 46 is contained 3 times in 141, therefore it is contained 300 times in 14122; that is, 3 must be in the third place.

Also since 46 is contained 7 times in the remainder 322; therefore 46 is contained in the whole dividend 307 times.

And

And in Ex. 2. since 6023 is contained 3 times in 18972; it is contained 3000 times in 18972584; and 100 times in the remainder 903584, and 50 times in the next remainder 301284; and 0 times in the last remainder 134. Therefore the divisor is contained in the whole dividend, 3150 times.

2 R U L E.

When the divisor ends with cyphers, cut them off, and likewise cut off as many places of the dividend on the right hand; and perform the division by the remaining figures. And when the division is finished, annex the figures cut off to the remainder.

Ex. 3.

Divide 745678 by 30400.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 304|00) 7456|78 \text{ (24 quotient.)} \\
 \underline{608} \\
 1376 \\
 \underline{1216} \\
 16078 \text{ remainder.} \\
 \underline{}
 \end{array}$$

3 R U L E.

To divide by 10, 100, 1000, &c. cut off from the dividend so many places as the divisor has cyphers; and that will be the quotient; and the figures cut off the remainder.

Ex. 4.

Divide 78607 by 100.

The quotient is 786, and 07 remaining.

4 R U L E.

When you have a large dividend, and your divisor is often repeated; make a table of all the products

ducts of the divisor and the nine digits; which is done by continually adding the divisor. By this table division may be wrought by inspection, only by the help of addition and subtraction. For you have no more to do, but only to take out of the table the number always the next less than each dividend, and the quotient figure along with it; which numbers are to be continually subtracted from these dividends, as in the general rule.

Ex. 5.

Divide 40377982057 by 35016.

TABLE.

1	35016
2	70032
3	105048
4	140064
5	175080
6	210196
7	245112
8	280128
9	315144
10	350160

35016) 40377982057 (1153129.

35016

53619

35016

186038

175080

109582

105048

45340

35016

103245

70032

332137

315144

16993 remains.

5 R U L E.

When you are to divide by a single figure, you need not set down the operation at large, but perform it in mind; the same may be done with 12.

Ex. 6.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \overline{) 30721} \\ 4388 \text{ quotient.} \\ 5 \text{ rem.} \end{array}$$

Thus 30721 divided by 7, the quotient is 4388, and 5 remaining.

Division is proved by multiplying the divisor and quotient together, and adding the remainder, when there is any; which must be equal to the dividend, when the work is right.

Or it may be proved by casting away nines, as in multiplication. Cast away the nines in the divisor and quotient, and set the remainders on the sides of the cross. Do the same with the dividend, and set the remainder at top. Multiply the figures on the sides, throw away the nines, and set the remainder at bottom, which must be equal to the top. See *Ex. 1.* *Note,* if there be a remainder, it must be added to the product, on the sides of the cross, and the nines thrown out as before.



P R O B L E M IX.

To divide a number of different denominations by a given number.

1 R U L E.

If the divisor be a single figure, begin at the highest denomination, which divide by the given divisor, and set the answer in the quotient, and to be of the same denomination; what remains must

be

be multiplied by the number of parts in the next inferior denomination, and added to the given number of that denomination, and then divide as before. Proceed thus through all the denominations.

Ex. 1.

Divide $\begin{matrix} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 58 & 10 & 3 \end{matrix}$ into 7 parts, what is 1 part?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 7) 58 \quad 10 \quad 3 \\ \underline{56} \end{array}$$

$$2 = 40$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7) 50 \quad (7 \\ \underline{49} \end{array}$$

$$1 = 12$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7) 15 \quad (2 \\ \underline{14} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Explanation.

Say how oft 7 in 58, 8 times; which set in the quotient, then 8 times 7 is 56, which subtracted from 58, leaves 2. But 2 pounds are 40 shillings, to which add 10, the sum is 50. Then say how oft is 7 in 50, answer 7 times, which set in the quotient for shillings; then 7 times 7 is 49, which taken from 50 leaves 1 shilling, or 12 pence, to which add 3, the sum is 15. Then say how oft 7 in 15, the answer is 2, which set in the quotient for pence, then 2 times 7 is 14, which taken from 15, 1 remains. So the answer is 8*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.*; and 1 penny remaining.

Ex^o

Ex. 2. *c.* *ft.* *lb.*

What is the 6th part of 72 6 11?

c. *ft.* *lb.* *c.* *ft.* *lb.*
 6) 72 6 11 (12 0 15 the quotient.

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ \underline{72} \\ 7) 6 \ 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 6 = 84 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6) 95 \\ \underline{90} \end{array}$$

5 remains.

2 R U L E.

If the divisor be a great number made up of several others by multiplication. Divide successively by the parts, instead of the whole.

Ex. 3.

Divide 320 12 8 by 35.
£. *s.* *d.*

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \quad 7) \quad \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 5) 320 \quad 12 \quad 8 \quad (64 \quad 2 \quad 6\frac{1}{4} \quad (9 \quad 3 \quad 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ quotient.} \\ \underline{320} \quad \quad \quad \underline{63} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 = 0 \quad \quad \quad 1 = 20 \\ \underline{\quad} \quad \quad \quad \underline{\quad} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) 12 \quad \quad \quad 7) 22 \ (3 \\ \underline{10} \quad \quad \quad \underline{21} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 = 24 \quad \quad \quad 1 = 12 \\ \underline{\quad} \quad \quad \quad \underline{\quad} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) 32 \quad \quad \quad 7) 18 \ (2 \\ \underline{30} \quad \quad \quad \underline{14} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 = 8 \quad \quad \quad 4 = 16 \\ \underline{\quad} \quad \quad \quad \underline{\quad} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) 8 \ (1 \quad \quad \quad 7) 17 \ (2 \\ \underline{5} \quad \quad \quad \underline{14} \end{array}$$

3 rem. 3 rem.

PRO.

P R O B L E M X.

To extract the square root.

I. A G E N E R A L R U L E.

1. Begin at the units place, and point every other figure on the top, dividing it into several periods.

2. Find the greatest square that is contained in the first period, towards the left hand. Set the root in the quotient, and subtract the square from the figures of that period.

3. To the remainder bring down the two figures under the next point, for a *resolvend*. This is always to be repeated.

4. Double the quotient for a divisor, and see how oft it is contained in the resolvend (excepting the last figure); and set the answer in the quotient, and also after the divisor. This must always be repeated; for a new divisor must be found for every figure.

5. Then multiply this whole divisor by that quotient figure, and subtract the product from the whole resolvend; but if that product be greater, a less figure must be placed in the quotient. Proceed thus till all the figures or periods be brought down.

6. *Note*, instead of doubling the quotient every time for a divisor, you may always add the last quotient figure to the last divisor, for a new divisor; and proceed as before.

Ex. 1.

Extract the square root of 393129.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & & \\
 3 & 9 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 & \\
 \hline
 & & & & & & \\
 1 & 2 & 2 &) & 3 & 3 & 1 \\
 + & 2 & & & 2 & 4 & 4 \\
 \hline
 1 & 2 & 4 & 7 &) & 8 & 7 & 2 & 9 \\
 & & & & & 8 & 7 & 2 & 9 \\
 \hline
 & & & & & & & &
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Expla-

Explanation.

The nearest square to 39 the first pointing, is 36, whose root 6 I place in the quotient; and subtract the square 36 from 39, the remainder is 3.

Then I bring down 31, the next point, and annex it to 3, and the resolvend is 331. Then I double the quotient for a divisor, which is 12; and I seek how oft 12 in 33, the answer is 2, which I place in the quotient, and also after 12; then the divisor becomes 122; and 122 multiplied by 2 produces 244, which I subtract from 331, the remainder is 87.

Lastly, I bring down 29, the next point, and the resolvend is 8729. Then I either double the quotient 62, which is 124; or I add the quotient figure 2 to 122, the last divisor, which is 124; and this is a new divisor. Then I ask how oft 124 in 872, the answer is 7 times. Then I multiply 1247 by 7, and subtract the product 8729 from 8729, and there remains 0. So the root is exactly 627.

Ex. 2.

Extract the root of 733120000.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \dots\dots\dots \\
 733120000 \text{ (27076 the root.} \\
 4 \dots\dots \\
 \hline
 47) 333 \\
 +7 \ 329 \\
 \hline
 5407) 41200 \\
 +7 \ 37849 \\
 \hline
 54146) 335100 \\
 324876 \\
 \hline
 10224 \text{ rem.} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

What is the root of 3272869681?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \overset{\cdot}{3}\overset{\cdot}{2}\overset{\cdot}{7}\overset{\cdot}{2}\overset{\cdot}{8}\overset{\cdot}{6}\overset{\cdot}{9}\overset{\cdot}{6}\overset{\cdot}{8}\overset{\cdot}{1} \text{ (57209 root.} \\
 \underline{25} \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
 \hline
 107) \ 772 \\
 \underline{7} \ 749 \\
 \hline
 1142) \ 2386 \\
 \underline{2} \ 2284 \\
 \hline
 114409) \ 1029681 \\
 \underline{} \ 1029681 \\
 \hline
 \dots \\
 \hline
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

2 R U L E.

When more than half the figures of the root are found; all the rest will be found as truly by plain division; as is shewn more at large in the extraction of the roots of decimal fractions. But if common division be used, you must bring down as many figures, as there were periods to come down, when you began with division.

Ex.

Ex. 4.

Let 14876008357020684 be given.

14876008357020684 (121967243
 I

$$\begin{array}{r} 22) 48 \\ +2 \ 44 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 241) 476 \\ +1 \ 241 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2429) 23500 \\ +9 \ 21861 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 24386) 163983 \\ +6 \ 146316 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

divisor 24392) 176675
 170744

$$\begin{array}{r} 59317 \\ 48784 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 105330 \\ 97568 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 77622 \\ 73176 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4446 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

The proof is, to multiply the root by itself, and add the remainder; which must be equal to the number given to be extracted, if the work be right.

P R O B L E M XI.

To extract the cube root.

R U L E.

1. Begin at the units place, and point every third figure; that is, the 1st, 4th, 7th, &c. missing two places.
2. Find the nearest less root of the figures of the first punctuation on the left hand, subtract its cube from the number given; to the remainder annex the next figure, for the resolvend.
3. Take $\frac{1}{3}$ of the resolvend for a dividend.
4. And for a divisor, take the square of the root, added to half the root, (or rather added to the product of the root, and the next quotient figure, leaving out the last figure of the product).
5. Divide the said dividend by that divisor, the quotient is the second figure of the root.
6. Begin the operation anew, *viz.* cube the two figures of the root, and subtract the cube from the given number, annexing another figure, for the resolvend.
7. Take the third part of the resolvend for a dividend, and the square of the root added to half the root (or rather added to the product of the root, and next quotient figure, striking off the last figure of the product) for a divisor.
8. This division gives another figure of the root, but the division is to be continued on to two figures, by the contraction in division of decimals, or otherwise.
9. Repeating the operation with 4 figures in the root, you will get 4 more by a new division, which gives 8 figures in the root; and from 8 to 16, &c. always double.

10. *Note,*

10. *Note*, when the cube exceeds the number given, a less figure must be writ in the quotient. And observe every division gives one figure, and the rest are found by continuing the division, and dropping a figure of the divisor every time.

Ex. 1.

Extract the cube root of 7892485271.

7892485271	(19 = 1 root	
1		19
3) 68	resolvend	19
divisor 1) 22	(9	171
+ 1 18		19
true divisor 2 4		361
		19
78924	(3249
6859		361
3) 10334	resolvend	6859
divisor 361) 3445	(91	361
+ 17 3402		361
true divisor 378) 43	hence the root is 1991.	

Then 1991 cubed is 7892485271, and therefore 1991 is exactly the root required.

Explanation.

1 being the greatest cube contained in 7, the first point; subtract 1 there remains 6, to which annex 8, and the resolvend is 68, the third part is 22 for a dividend. Then 1 the square of the root being a divisor, say how oft 1 in 22, the quotient would give more than 10, but since we can have no figure above 9, we will take 9 by guess for the quotient; then 9 times the root 1 is 9, which is very near 10, throw away the 0 and add 1 to the root 1, which makes 2

D 3 for

for the true divisor; then to have the true quotient figure, say how oft 2 in 22, *ans.* 9 times, for we can take no more; therefore 9 is rightly taken.

Then the root 19 being squared gives 361, and cubed is 6859. This cube subtracted from 78924 leaves 10334 the resolvend, which divided by 3 gives 3445 for a dividend; and 361 is the divisor, and the quotient is 9; then the root 19 multiplied by 9 gives 171, therefore add 17 to 361 gives 378 for the exact divisor. Then by dividing you will get 91: and the root 1991.

Ex. 2.

To extract the cube root of 28373625.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
 28373625 \quad (30 = 1 \text{ root} \\
 \underline{27} \\
 3) 13 \quad \quad \quad 900 = \text{square} \\
 9) 4 \quad (0 \quad \quad 27000 = \text{cube} \\
 \hline
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{r}
 \cdot \quad \cdot \\
 283736 \quad \quad \quad 30 \text{ root} \\
 \underline{27000} \quad \quad \quad \quad 5 \text{ quotient} \\
 3) 13736 \quad \quad \quad \quad 150 \\
 900) 4579 \quad (5 \\
 \underline{15} \quad \underline{4575} \quad \text{therefore } 305 \text{ is the root, which} \\
 \text{divisor } 915 \quad \quad \quad 4 \quad \quad \quad \text{cubed gives } 28373625, \text{ exact.}
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

All the root might have been had at once by bringing down another figure, and that is because the second figure happens to be 0.

Thus 2837

27

3) 137

9) 45 (05

Ex.

Then 49 squared is 2401, and cubed is 117649.

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 1182480 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 117649 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3) 5990 \text{ resolvend}$$

divisor 2401) 1996 (08; and the root is 4908.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1920 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Then the square of 4908 is 24088464, and its cube 118226181312, therefore proceed

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 1182482450000 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 118226181312 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3) 220636880 \text{ resolvend}$$

$$24088464) 73545626 \text{ (3052} \quad 4908$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1472 \quad 72269808 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

divisor 24089936

$$\begin{array}{r} 1275818 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1472|4. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1204496 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 71322 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 48180 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$23142, \text{ \&c.}$$

Therefore the root is 49083052, or very near 49083053.

The proof of your work is, to multiply the root by itself and the product by the root; which must equal, or nearly equal, the number given to be extracted.

C H A P. II.

V U L G A R F R A C T I O N S.

D E F I N I T I O N S.

1. **A** *FRACTION* is some part or parts of an integer or whole thing, represented by 1; as $\frac{3}{4}$ is a fraction denoting three fourth parts of an integer or 1. Every fraction consists of two numbers, placed one above the other, with a line between them, as in this fraction $\frac{3}{4}$. The lower number 4 is called the *denominator*, and shows how many parts the integer is divided into; the upper number 3 is called the *numerator*, and expresses how many of these parts the fraction consists of. And both numerator and denominator are called *terms* of the fraction.

2. A *proper fraction* is that where the numerator is less than the denominator, as $\frac{3}{4}$.

3. An *improper fraction* is that wherein the denominator is less than, or equal to, the numerator, as $\frac{4}{3}$ or $\frac{3}{3}$, &c.

4. A *single fraction* is that which consists of but one numerator and one denominator.

5. A *compound fraction*, or fraction of a fraction, is that whose parts are vulgar fractions, connected with the word *of*, as $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$.

6. A *mixt number* is a whole number with a fraction annexed, as $15\frac{2}{3}$.

7. *Denomination* is the name of any integer or thing. Thus pounds, shillings and pence are several denominations; where shillings are of a lower denomination than pounds, and higher than pence.

S C H O L I U M.

Any fraction, as $\frac{3}{4}$, may be considered either as $\frac{3}{4}$ of the number 3, or as $\frac{3}{4}$ of 1. For $\frac{3}{4}$ of 3 being thrice as much as $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of 1 being also thrice as much as $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1; it follows, that $\frac{3}{4}$ of 3, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of 1 signify the same quantity.

Likewise in any fraction as $\frac{3}{4}$, the numerator 3 may be considered as a dividend, and the denominator 4 as a divisor. For as $\frac{3}{4}$ signifies the fourth part of 3, it intimates a division by 4; therefore 3 becomes a dividend and 4 a divisor, by the nature of division, and $\frac{3}{4}$ represents the quotient.

When an integer is divided into any number of parts (denoted by the denominator); the fewer or more parts taken, the less or greater is the fraction, that is, the less or greater the numerator, the less or greater is the fraction. And if the number of parts taken be the same as the integer is divided into, that is, if the numerator be equal to the denominator, then that fraction will be equal to the whole or integer. Thus 2 halves, 3 thirds, &c. that is, $\frac{2}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{3}$ or $\frac{4}{4}$ &c. is equal the whole thing, or equal to 1 the integer. And therefore when the numerator is less or greater than the denominator, the fraction is less or greater than 1.

From what has been said, if one fraction or mixt number as $18\frac{1}{4}$, be to be divided by another as $4\frac{3}{5}$, it may be written thus, $\frac{18\frac{1}{4}}{4\frac{3}{5}}$, and if any such fractional quantity as this $\frac{18\frac{1}{4}}{4\frac{3}{5}}$ occur, it denotes a division of the number $18\frac{1}{4}$ by $4\frac{3}{5}$.

P R O B L E M I.

To reduce a fraction into another of equal value.

R U L E.

Multiply (or divide) both terms of the fraction by one and the same number, and you will have a new fraction equivalent to the fraction given.

Example.

Let the fraction be $\frac{3}{5}$, multiply both terms by

by 6 produces $\frac{18}{30}$ for the new fraction; that is,
 $\frac{3}{5} = \frac{3 \times 6}{5 \times 6} = \frac{18}{30}$. On the contrary, in the fraction
 $\frac{18}{30}$, divide both terms by 6, gives $\frac{3}{5}$, which is equi-
 valent to $\frac{18}{30}$.

For in the fraction $\frac{3}{5}$, it is plain the 5th part of 3 is all one as the 10th part of 6, or the 15th part of 9, and so on; that is, the 5th part of 3, is the same as the 6×5 th part (30th part) of 6×3 or 18.

Or thus, in the improper fraction $\frac{4}{2}$, 4 contains 2 as oft as 3 times 4 (12), contains 3 times 2 (6); that is, $\frac{4}{2} = 2$ for the quotient, and $\frac{12}{6} = 2$ for the quotient, therefore $\frac{4}{2} = \frac{12}{6}$, &c.

In like manner it is evident that 3 pennies contain 1 penny, as oft as 3 groats contain 1 groat; or as oft as 3 shillings contain 1 shilling. That is, $\frac{3}{1} =$

$$\frac{3 \times 4}{1 \times 4} = \frac{3 \times 12}{1 \times 12}, \text{ \&c.}$$

And the same holds equally true for division, that is, $\frac{3 \times 12}{1 \times 12} = \frac{3}{1}$, &c.

P R O B L E M II.

To reduce a whole number to the form of a fraction.

R U L E.

Place 1 under it for a denominator.

Example.

Suppose 7 is the whole number, then it becomes $\frac{7}{1}$ for the fractional quantity required.

P R O.

P R O B L E M III.

To reduce a whole number to a fraction of a given denominator.

R U L E.

Multiply the whole number by the given denominator, and under the product write the same denominator.

Example.

Suppose 7 to have the denominator 11.

$\frac{7}{11}$, then $\frac{7 \times 11}{11}$ or $\frac{77}{11}$ is the fraction required.

For $\frac{7 \times 11}{11} = \frac{7}{1} = 7$.

P R O B L E M IV.

To reduce a compound fraction into a single one.

R U L E.

Multiply all the numerators together for a new numerator, and all the denominators together for a new denominator, of the single fraction.

Ex. I.

Let the fraction be $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{7}$.

$\frac{2}{6}$ $\frac{7}{35}$
 $\frac{1}{6}$ $\frac{2}{70}$ then $\frac{1 \times 3 \times 2}{2 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{6}{70}$ the single fraction.

For $\frac{1}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{7}$ is the same as $\frac{2}{7}$ divided by 5, or $\frac{2}{5 \times 7}$,

therefore $\frac{3}{5}$ thereof will be 3 times as much or

$\frac{3 \times 2}{5 \times 7}$. Lastly, the whole fraction being now $\frac{3 \times 2}{5 \times 7}$,
 the

the $\frac{1}{2}$ of it is $\frac{3 \times 2}{5 \times 7}$ divided by 2, or $\frac{1 \times 3 \times 2}{2 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{6}{70}$.

Ex. 2.

What fraction of a pound is $3\frac{1}{2}d.$?

$3\frac{1}{2}d. = \frac{7}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{20}$ of a pound,

that is, $3\frac{1}{2}d. = \frac{7 \times 1 \times 1}{2 \times 12 \times 20} = \frac{7}{480}$ of a pound.

And thus $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of a pound is $\frac{24}{60}$ or $\frac{8}{20}$ of a pound or 20 shillings, that is, 8 shillings. For $\frac{4}{5}$ of a pound is 16 shillings, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of 16 shillings is 12 shillings, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of 12 shillings is 8 shillings.

P R O B L E M V.

To reduce a mixt number into an improper fraction.

R U L E.

Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, and to the product add the numerator; and the sum is a new numerator, and the denominator the same as before.

Example.

The mixt number is $32\frac{5}{7}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ \underline{7} \\ 224 \\ +5 \\ \hline 229 \end{array}$$

then $\frac{32 \times 7 + 5}{7} = \frac{229}{7}$ is the fraction required.

For 32 wholes or $\frac{32}{1} = \frac{224 \times 7}{7} = \frac{224}{7}$ or 224 sevenths, to which if the other 5 sevenths be added, the whole is 229 sevenths or $\frac{229}{7}$.

P R O.

P R O B L E M VI.

To reduce an improper fraction into a whole or mixt number.

R U L E.

Divide the numerator by the denominator, and the quotient is the whole number. Then what remainder there is, place it over the denominator, and annex this fraction to the quotient before found.

Example.

Let $\frac{631}{16}$ be proposed; 631 divided by 16 gives 39 for the quotient, and 7 remaining, therefore $39\frac{7}{16} = \frac{631}{16}$ as required.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 16) 631 \quad (39\frac{7}{16} \\
 \underline{48} \\
 151 \\
 \underline{144} \\
 7
 \end{array}$$

For the fraction $\frac{631}{16}$ signifying 631 sixteenths, therefore every 16 makes 1, and therefore the quotient 39 shows how many ones are contained in the number, and the 7 sixteenths which remains, must therefore be placed as a fraction.

P R O B L E M VII.

To find the greatest common divisor for the numerator and denominator of a fraction, or for any two numbers.

I. R U L E.

I R U L E.

Divide the greater by the lesser, and the last divisor by the remainder, and so on continually till nothing remain; then the last divisor is that required.

Or in dividing take the nearest quotient, and the difference between the dividend and that multiple, for the next divisor, &c.

Ex. 1.

Let $\frac{252}{364}$ be proposed; dividing according to rule, the last divisor is 28, which is the greatest number that will divide both numerator and denominator, without a remainder.

Note, if the last divisor be 1, the 2 numbers are prime to one another.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 252 \overline{) 364} \quad (1 \\
 \underline{252} \\
 112 \overline{) 252} \quad (2 \\
 \underline{224} \\
 28 \overline{) 112} \quad (4 \\
 \underline{112} \\
 \dots
 \end{array}$$

For since 28 measures 112, it likewise measures twice 112, or 224; and therefore 28 measures $224 + 28$, or 252.

Again, since 28 measures 112 and 252, therefore it measures $252 + 112$, or 364; and so on. Therefore 28 measures both 252 and 364.

Now 28 is the greatest common measure; for if there be a greater G, then since G measures 252 and 364, it also measures the remainder 112, and since G

measures 112 and 252, it also measures the remainder 28, that is, the greater measures the less, which is absurd.

2 R U L E.

If the numbers given be mixt numbers, or fractions; reduce them to a common denominator; and take the two new numerators, and proceed as in the first rule to find their greatest common measure; make it a numerator, under which put the common denominator; and that fraction will be the greatest common measure sought.

Ex. 2.

Let $9\frac{3}{4}$ and 13 be proposed.

These reduced to a common denominator are $\frac{39}{4}$

and $\frac{52}{4}$, then $39) 52$ (1

39

13) 39 (3 so $\frac{13}{4}$ is the greatest
39 common measure of
 0 $9\frac{3}{4}$ and 13.

P R O B L E M VIII.

To reduce a fraction to its least terms.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Find the greatest common measure, by which divide both terms of the fraction; the quotients will be the terms of the fraction required.

Ex. 1.

Let the fraction be $\frac{252}{364}$, whose greatest common measure is 28, division being performed, we have

$\frac{9}{13}$, that is, $\frac{252}{364} = \frac{9}{13}$.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 28) 252 \quad (9 \\
 \underline{252} \\
 \vdots \\
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 28) 364 \quad (13 \\
 \underline{28 \cdot} \\
 84 \\
 \underline{84} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \frac{9}{13} \text{ the fraction.}$$

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

When the terms of the fraction are even numbers, divide them by 2 continually.

Ex. 2.

$\frac{48}{272}$, being continually halved is $\frac{48}{272} \left| \frac{24}{136} \right| \frac{12}{68} \left| \frac{6}{34} \right| \frac{3}{17}$,
 therefore $\frac{48}{232} = \frac{3}{17}$.

3. When both terms end with 5; or one with 5, and the other with a cypher; divide both by 5.

Ex. 3.

As $\frac{225}{475}$; 5) $\frac{225}{475} \left(\frac{45}{95} \left(\frac{9}{19} \right. \right.$

4. When both terms end with cyphers, cut off equal cyphers in both.

Ex. 4.

As $\frac{10000}{25700}$, which becomes $\frac{100}{257}$.

5. If you can espy any number which will divide both terms, divide by that number.

Ex. 5.

As $\frac{21}{39}$, divide by 3.) $\frac{21}{39} \left(\frac{7}{13} \right.$

6. For expedition, try all numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. till you find some that will divide both, if any there be.

E

Ex.

Ex. 6.

As $\frac{119}{168}$; trying 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, none of them will do, but trying 7 it succeeds, $7 \left) \frac{119}{168} \left(\frac{17}{24} \right.$

P R O B L E M IX.

To reduce fractions of different denominators, to those of equal value, having a common denominator.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Multiply each numerator by all the denominators except its own, for a new numerator; then multiply all the denominators together for a new denominator.

Ex. 1.

$$\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \text{ become } \frac{40}{60}, \frac{45}{60}, \frac{48}{60}.$$

2	3	4	3
$\frac{4}{8}$	$\frac{3}{9}$	$\frac{4}{16}$	$\frac{4}{12}$
$\frac{5}{40}$	$\frac{5}{45}$	$\frac{3}{48}$	$\frac{5}{60}$

For in each fraction, both terms are multiplied by the same number; and therefore its value is not altered.

P A R T I C U L A R R U L E S.

2 R U L E.

Divide the denominators by their greatest common divisor; and multiply both terms of each fraction, by all the other quotients, which will produce as many new fractions. This is the best rule for 2 fractions, as

Ex.

Ex. 2.

$\frac{5}{12}$, $\frac{7}{18}$. Divide by 6) $\frac{5}{12}$, $\frac{7}{18}$, the quotients are 2, 3. Then $\frac{5 \times 3}{12 \times 3} = \frac{15}{36}$, and $\frac{7 \times 2}{18 \times 2} = \frac{14}{36}$.

3 R U L E.

In several fractions, divide all the denominators by their greatest common divisor, setting the quotients underneath; then find the least number which all these quotients can measure; and divide this number severally by all these quotients, and set these new quotients underneath. Then multiply the terms of each fraction by its new quotient, gives the correspondent fraction required, and all these will be in their least terms.

Ex. 3.

3) $\frac{13}{36}$ $\frac{1}{24}$ $\frac{11}{18}$ $\frac{7}{12}$ $\frac{4}{9}$, the greatest com. divisor is 3.
 $\frac{12}{2}$ $\frac{8}{3}$ $\frac{6}{4}$ $\frac{4}{6}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, the least number they measure is 24.
 $\frac{26}{72}$ $\frac{3}{72}$ $\frac{44}{72}$ $\frac{42}{72}$ $\frac{32}{72}$ the fractions required.

It is evident each of these is of the same value as that given, having both its terms multiplied alike. And they will be in the least terms, because 24 is the least number that the first quotients measure.

S C H O L I U M.

By this problem the greatest of two or more fractions may be discovered.

P R O B L E M X.

Several fractions being given; to find as many whole numbers, in the same proportion.

R U L E.

Reduce the fractions to a common denominator, then the several numerators will be to one another as the fractions given. E 2 Exam-

Example.

Suppose $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$. These are reduced to $\frac{6}{12}$, $\frac{4}{12}$, $\frac{3}{12}$, therefore the fractions $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, are as the numbers 6, 4, and 3.

P R O B L E M XI.

To find the value of a vulgar fraction in known parts of the integer.

R U L E.

Multiply the numerator by the number of parts contained in the integer, and divide the product by the denominator, the quotient shews the known parts. If there be any remainder, multiply it by the next inferior denomination, and divide by the denominator as before: and continue this work till you come at the lowest denomination.

Example.

What is $\frac{3}{17}$ of a pound sterl.? Ans. 3s. 6d. $1\frac{7}{17}$ f.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 17) 60 \text{ (3 shillings)} \\
 51 \\
 \hline
 9 \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 18 \\
 9 \\
 \hline
 17) 108 \text{ (6 pence)} \\
 102 \\
 \hline
 6 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 17) 24 \text{ (} 1\frac{7}{17} \text{ farthings)} \\
 17 \\
 \hline
 7
 \end{array}$$

P R O B L E M XII.

To reduce a fraction of one denomination to the fraction of another denomination.

R U L E.

1. From a less to a greater denomination ; multiply the *denominator* by all the denominations, from that given, to that sought.

2. From a greater to a less denomination ; multiply the *numerator* by all the denominations, from that given, to that sought.

Ex. 1.

Given $\frac{3}{5}$ of a penny ; what fraction of a pound is it ?

$$\text{Answ. } \frac{3}{5 \times 12 \times 20} = \frac{3}{1200} \text{ of a pound.}$$

Ex. 2.

$\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound, what is that of a penny ?

$$\text{Anf. } \frac{3 \times 20 \times 12}{5} = \frac{720}{5} \text{ of a penny.}$$

For $\frac{3}{5}$ of a penny is $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{3}{5 \times 12 \times 20}$.

And $\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound reduced to pence is $\frac{3}{5} \times 20 \times 12$.

P R O B L E M XIII.

To add fractions together.

I. A GENERAL R U L E.

Reduce compound fractions to single ones ; mixt numbers to improper fractions ; and fractions of different denominators to a common denominator.

Then add the numerators, and subscribe the common denominator.

E 3

Ex.

Ex. 1.

What is the sum of $\frac{2}{9}$ and $\frac{3}{9}$?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{to } 2 \\ \text{add } \frac{3}{9} \\ \hline \text{anf. } \frac{5}{9} \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

What is the sum of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{5}$?

When reduced to a common denominator they are

$$\frac{15}{20} \text{ and } \frac{12}{20}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{to } 15 \\ \text{add } \frac{12}{27} \\ \hline \text{the sum } \frac{27}{20} \text{ or } 1\frac{7}{20} \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

What is the sum of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{3}{8}$, and $1\frac{1}{4}$?

$$\frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{12}, \text{ also } 1\frac{1}{4} = \frac{5}{4}. \text{ Then}$$

$\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{5}{4}$, reduced to a common denominator,

$$\text{are } \frac{2}{24}, \frac{9}{24} \text{ and } \frac{30}{24}.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 9 \\ \hline 30 \\ 41 \end{array}$$

$$\text{the sum } \frac{41}{24} \text{ or } 1\frac{17}{24}.$$

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

When many fractions are given, first add two of them, and to the sum add a third, and to that sum a fourth, and so on.

Ex.

Ex. 4.

Add together $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{5}{6}$.

$\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ are reduced to $\frac{8}{12}$ and $\frac{9}{12}$, whose sum is $\frac{17}{12}$.

Then

$\frac{17}{12}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$ are reduced to $\frac{85}{60}$ and $\frac{48}{60}$, whose sum is $\frac{133}{60}$.

Then $\frac{133}{60}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ are reduced to $\frac{133}{60}$ and $\frac{50}{60}$, whose sum is $\frac{183}{60}$ or $3\frac{3}{20}$, the sum of all the four fractions.

3 RULE.

When mixt numbers are to be added, first add the fractions to the fractions; and then the whole numbers by themselves.

Ex. 5.

Let $3\frac{1}{2}$, $4\frac{1}{3}$, and $10\frac{3}{8}$ be added.

$\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$ are reduced to $\frac{12}{24}$, $\frac{8}{24}$ and $\frac{9}{24}$,

$\frac{12}{24}$
 $\frac{8}{24}$

$\frac{9}{24}$ $\frac{29}{24}$ or $1\frac{5}{24}$ is the sum of the fractions,

to which add the whole numbers $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1\frac{5}{24} \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 10 \end{array} \right.$

the sum $18\frac{5}{24}$

4 RULE.

In fractions of different denominations, reduce them to those of a common denomination, and then to a common denominator. Then add the numerators, and subscribe the common denominator.

E 4

Ex.

Ex. 6.

Add together

$\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound, $\frac{5}{10}$ of a shilling, and $\frac{7}{8}$ of a penny.

$\frac{5}{10}$ of a shilling is $\frac{5}{200}$ of a pound, and $\frac{7}{8}$ of a penny is

$\frac{7}{1920}$ of a pound.

Then

$\frac{3}{5}$, $\frac{5}{200}$ and $\frac{7}{1920}$ are reduced to $\frac{5760}{9600}$, $\frac{240}{9600}$, $\frac{35}{9600}$.

5760

240

35

6035

The sum of the fractions is $\frac{6035}{9600}$ of a pound, or $\frac{1207}{1920}$ in less terms.

Or the fractions may be reduced to shillings, or pence.

P R O B L E M XIV.

To subtract one fraction from another.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Reduce compound fractions to single ones; mixt numbers to improper fractions; and fractions of different denominations to those of the same denomination; and lastly, fractions of different denominators to a common denominator.

Then subtract the numerators, and subscribe the common denominator.

Ex. I.

From $\frac{4}{5}$ take $\frac{2}{5}$.

from 4
take 2

$\frac{2}{5}$, the remainder is $\frac{2}{5}$.

Ex.

Ex. 2.

From $\frac{6}{13}$ take $\frac{3}{8}$.

Reduced to $\frac{48}{104}$, $\frac{39}{104}$.

from 48
take $\frac{39}{9}$, the rem. = $\frac{9}{104}$.

Ex. 3.

Take $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ from $\frac{2}{3}$.

$\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ is reduced to $\frac{8}{15}$.

Then $\frac{8}{15}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ are reduced to $\frac{8}{15}$ and $\frac{10}{15}$.

$\frac{10}{2}$ $\frac{8}{2}$. The remainder is $\frac{2}{15}$.

Ex. 4.

From $25\frac{3}{8}$, take $21\frac{1}{4}$.

Reduced to $\frac{203}{8}$ and $\frac{85}{4}$.

$\frac{203}{85}$, the rem. = $\frac{118}{4} = 29\frac{2}{4}$, or $29\frac{1}{2}$.

Ex. 5.

From $\frac{1}{3}$ of a pound take $\frac{7}{9}$ of a shilling.

$\frac{1}{3}$ of a pound = $\frac{20}{3}$ of a shilling.

$\frac{20}{7}$, the rem. = $\frac{13}{3}$ of a shilling = $4\frac{1}{3}$ shilling?

Or $\frac{7}{9}$ of a shilling may be reduced to pounds, &c.

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

In mixt numbers, take the fraction from the fraction, and the whole number from the whole number, remembering to reduce the fractions to a common denominator: and if the fraction to be subtracted is less, borrow 1.

Ex. 6.

Take $21\frac{1}{4}$ from $25\frac{3}{8}$.

$\frac{1}{4}$ is reduced to $\frac{2}{8}$. Then

from $25\frac{3}{8}$
take $21\frac{2}{8}$

remains $4\frac{1}{8}$

Ex. 7.

From $108\frac{3}{4}$ take $92\frac{5}{6}$.

$\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ reduced to a com. denom. are $\frac{9}{12}$ and $\frac{10}{12}$.

from $108\frac{9}{12}$ or $107\frac{21}{12}$
take $92\frac{10}{12}$ $92\frac{10}{12}$

remains $15\frac{1}{12}$ $15\frac{11}{12}$

here as 10 is greater than 9; add 1, that is, $\frac{12}{12}$ to

9 makes $\frac{21}{12}$, then 10 from 21, remains 11 twelfths, then carry 1 to 2 makes 3; and 3 from 8, remains 5, 9 from 10 remains 1.

Ex. 8.

From $272\frac{7}{12}$ take 14.

$272\frac{7}{12}$

14

remains $258\frac{7}{12}$

Ex.

Ex. 9.

Take $59\frac{5}{9}$ from 120.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 120 \qquad \text{or } 119\frac{9}{9} \\
 \underline{59\frac{5}{9}} \qquad \qquad \underline{59\frac{5}{9}} \\
 \text{remains } \underline{60\frac{4}{9}} \qquad \qquad \underline{60\frac{4}{9}}
 \end{array}$$

3 R U L E.

A fraction from 1 or an integer; subtract the numerator from the denominator, the remainder is the numerator to be placed over the given denominator.

Ex. 10.

Take $\frac{17}{23}$ from 1.

$\frac{23}{17}$. Then the remainder is $\frac{6}{23}$.

4 R U L E.

A proper fraction from any whole number; subtract the numerator from the denominator, for the numerator of the fraction, which is to be annexed to the whole number lessened by 1.

Ex. 11.

Take $\frac{17}{23}$ from 57, the remainder is $56\frac{6}{23}$.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{from } 57 \\
 \text{take } \underline{0\frac{17}{23}} \\
 \text{rem. } \underline{56\frac{6}{23}}
 \end{array}$$

The reason of the rules in addition and subtraction, is evident; for when fractions are reduced to the same denominator, they have the same name; therefore as 2 shillings and 3 shillings make 5 shillings, so

so 2 twentieths and 3 twentieths, make 5 twentieths. And 2 twentieths from 3 twentieths leaves 1 twentieth. That is, $\frac{2}{20} + \frac{3}{20} = \frac{5}{20}$, and $\frac{3}{20} - \frac{2}{20}$

$= \frac{1}{20}$. And for the same reason $\frac{2}{9}$ and $\frac{3}{9}$ make $\frac{5}{9}$.

And $\frac{2}{5}$ from $\frac{4}{5}$, remains $\frac{2}{5}$, &c.

P R O B L E M. XV.

To multiply fractions together.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Reduce mixt numbers to fractions; then multiply the numerators together for a new numerator, and the denominators together for a new denominator.

Ex. 1.

Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{5}{7}$. The product is $\frac{2 \times 5}{3 \times 7} = \frac{10}{21}$.

Ex. 2.

Multiply $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{3}{4}$.

$7\frac{1}{2}$ is reduced to $\frac{15}{2}$; then the product is $\frac{15 \times 3}{2 \times 4} = \frac{45}{8}$, or $5\frac{5}{8}$.

Ex. 3.

Multiply $3\frac{4}{7}$ by 13.

These are reduced to $\frac{25}{7}$ and $\frac{13}{1}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \quad 7 \\ 13 \quad 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 75 \quad 7 \\ 25 \quad 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 325 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

the product is $\frac{325}{7}$, or $46\frac{3}{7}$.

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

When the numerator of one and denominator of the other, can be divided by any number; take the quotients instead thereof.

Ex. 4.

Multiply $\frac{3}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{7}$:

Divide by 4.
$$4) \overset{1}{\underset{2}{\frac{3}{8}}} \times \frac{4}{7}, \text{ then } \frac{3}{2} \times \overset{1}{\frac{1}{7}} = \frac{3}{14} \text{ the product.}$$

Ex. 5.

Multiply $\frac{3}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{9}$:

$$3) \frac{3}{8} \times \frac{4}{9} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6} \text{ the product.}$$

3 RULE.

A mixt number or fraction, to multiply by a whole number; multiply the whole number by the whole number; and then multiply the numerator by the said whole number, and divide by the denominator, and add this quotient to the former product.

Ex. 6.

Multiply $\frac{3}{4}$ by 9. Then $\frac{3 \times 9}{4} = \frac{27}{4}$ the product.

$$4) \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 9 \\ \hline 27 \\ 24 \\ \hline 3 \end{array} (6\frac{3}{4} \text{ the product.}$$

Ex.

*Ex. 7.*Multiply $3\frac{4}{7}$ by 13.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 13 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

39

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

7) 52 ($7\frac{3}{7}$

49

3

$$\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ 7\frac{3}{7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

 $46\frac{3}{7}$ the product.

4 RULE.

When a fraction is to be multiplied by a number which happens to be the same with the denominator; take the numerator for the product.

*Ex. 8.*Multiply $\frac{3}{5}$ by 5, the product is 3.

5 RULE.

When several fractions are to be multiplied; strike out such multipliers as are found both in the numerators and denominators.

*Ex. 9.*Multiply these $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{14}{15}$, $\frac{5}{8}$.That is, $\frac{2 \times 14 \times 5}{7 \times 15 \times 8}$.This becomes $\frac{1 \times 2 \times 1}{1 \times 3 \times 4}$, or $\frac{1 \times 1 \times 1}{1 \times 3 \times 2} = \frac{1}{6}$.

For 2 and 8 become 1 and 4, 14 and 7 become 2 and 1, and 5 and 15 become 1 and 3; by dividing respectively by 2, 7, and 5.

A fraction is multiplied by any number, by multiplying the numerator by that number, or dividing the denominator by it, when it can be done;

as to multiply $\frac{3}{4}$ by 9, the product is $\frac{27}{4}$. For since 3 of any denomination multiplied by 9 produces 27 of that denomination, therefore 3 fourths multiplied by 9 produces 27 fourths, or $\frac{27}{4}$. And since $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{3 \times 9}{4 \times 9} = \frac{27}{36}$, therefore if $\frac{3}{4}$ or $\frac{27}{36}$ be multiplied by 9, the product is $\frac{27 \times 9}{36}$, or $\frac{27 \times 9}{4 \times 9} = \frac{27}{4}$, the same as dividing 36 (the denominator of $\frac{27}{36}$) by 9.

The reason of the general rule is this; $\frac{2}{3}$ multiplied by $\frac{5}{7}$, makes $\frac{2 \times 5}{3 \times 7}$ or $\frac{10}{21}$. For to take $\frac{2}{3}$ once we shall have just $\frac{2}{3}$, but to take $\frac{2}{3}$ only $\frac{1}{7}$ of a time, we shall only have $\frac{2}{3 \times 7}$, or $\frac{2}{21}$, because dividing any fraction by any number as 7, is but multiplying the denominator by that number 7. Again, taking $\frac{5}{7}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ is taking 5 times as much as $\frac{1}{7}$, that is, 5 times $\frac{2}{21}$, and this will be $\frac{2 \times 5}{21}$, because multiplying any fraction by any number 5, is the same as multiplying the numerator by that number 5; and therefore the product is $\frac{10}{21}$.

And in the particular contracted rules, since both numerator and denominator are divided by the same numbers, the fraction will be of the same value.

Multiplication of fractions is only reducing a compound fraction to a single one, for to multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{5}{7}$, is no more than to take $\frac{5}{7}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$.

In multiplication of proper fractions, the product is less than either the multiplier or multiplicand. As if $\frac{2}{3}$ be multiplied by $\frac{5}{7}$; if $\frac{2}{3}$ be multiplied by 1, the product will be just $\frac{2}{3}$; but if $\frac{2}{3}$ be taken not so much as once, as only $\frac{5}{7}$ of a time, the product will be less than $\frac{2}{3}$. And for the same reason it will be less than $\frac{5}{7}$, if $\frac{2}{3}$ be the multiplier.

P R O B L E M X V I.

To divide one fraction by another.

I A G E N E R A L R U L E.

Reduce compound fractions to single ones, mixt numbers to improper fractions, and fractions of different denominations to those of the same denomination. Then multiply the denominator of the divisor by the numerator of the dividend, for a new numerator; also multiply the numerator of the divisor by the denominator of the dividend, for a new denominator; the new fraction is the quotient.

Ex. 1.

Divide $\frac{5}{8}$ by $\frac{3}{7}$.

$$\left(\frac{3}{7}\right) \frac{5}{8} \left(\frac{7 \times 5}{3 \times 8} = \frac{25}{24} = 1\frac{1}{24}\right)$$

Ex. 2.

Divide $\frac{3}{5}$ of a pound by $\frac{8}{9}$ of a shilling.

$\frac{8}{9}$ of a shilling is reduced to $\frac{8}{180}$ of a pound = $\frac{2}{45}$
of a pound. $\left(\frac{2}{45}\right) \frac{8}{9} \left(\frac{360}{18} = 20\right)$

Ex.

Ex. 3.

Divide $11\frac{2}{3}$ by $2\frac{3}{4}$.

These are reduced to $\frac{35}{3}$ and $\frac{11}{4}$.

$$\frac{11}{4} \overline{) \frac{35}{3}} \left(\frac{140}{33} = 4\frac{8}{33}.$$

Ex. 4:

Divide 7 by $\frac{3}{5}$.

$$\frac{3}{5} \overline{) \frac{7}{1}} \left(\frac{35}{3} = 11\frac{2}{3}.$$

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

When it can be done, divide the numerator of the dividend by the numerator of the divisor, and the denominator by the denominator, for the quotient.

Ex. 5.

Divide $\frac{8}{15}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$.

$$\frac{2}{3} \overline{) \frac{8}{15}} \left(\frac{4}{5} \text{ the quotient.}$$

3 RULE.

When the two numerators, or the two denominators, can be divided by any number; take the quotients instead thereof.

Ex. 6.

Divide $\frac{12}{27}$ by $\frac{8}{5}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 3 \\ \frac{8}{5} \overline{) \frac{12}{27}} \left(\frac{15}{54} \end{array}$$

Ex. 7.

Divide $\frac{8}{9}$ by $\frac{2}{45}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I} \\ \frac{2}{45} \end{array} \overline{) \frac{8}{9}} \quad \left(\frac{20}{1} = 20. \right.$$

4
I

4 R U L E.

A fraction by a whole number; multiply the denominator by the whole number.

Ex. 8.

Divide $\frac{13}{15}$ by 7, the quotient $\frac{13}{15 \times 7} = \frac{13}{105}$.

5 R U L E.

If the denominators are equal, place the numerator of the dividend over the numerator of the divisor, for the quotient.

Ex. 9.

Divide $\frac{8}{19}$ by $\frac{3}{19}$, the quotient is $\frac{8}{3}$, or $2\frac{2}{3}$.

To demonstrate that $\frac{5}{8}$ divided by $\frac{3}{7}$, gives $\frac{35}{24}$ in the quotient, let them be reduced to a common denominator, then $\frac{3}{7} = \frac{24}{56}$, and $\frac{5}{8} = \frac{35}{56}$; then it is plain $\frac{5}{8}$ divided by $\frac{3}{7}$ is the same as $\frac{35}{56}$ divided by $\frac{24}{56}$. But 35 fifty sixths contain 24 fifty sixths, as oft as 35 contains 24, therefore the quotient is $\frac{35}{24}$ or $\frac{7 \times 5}{3 \times 8}$, as by the rule.

Also a fraction is divided by a whole number by multiplying the denominator by that number. As if

$\frac{13}{15}$ be divided by 7, the quotient is $\frac{13}{15 \times 7} = \frac{13}{105}$.
For

For $\frac{13}{15} = \frac{13 \times 7}{15 \times 7} = \frac{91}{105}$: now if we take the 7th part of

$\frac{13}{15}$, or its equal $\frac{91}{105}$, this is the same as dividing 91 hundred and fifths by 7, and the quotient is 13 hun-

dred and fifths, or $\frac{13}{105} = \frac{13}{15 \times 7}$. And hence a frac-

tion is divided by a whole number, by dividing the numerator by that number, when it can be done; for

$\frac{91}{105}$ divided by 7, gives $\frac{13}{105}$ for the quotient.

In division of fractions, if the divisor be a proper fraction, the quotient will always be greater than the dividend. For it is evident, when any quantity or dividend is to be divided by 1, the quotient will be equal to the dividend: therefore if it is divided by a proper fraction, which is less than 1, the quotient will then be greater than the dividend: for a less divisor will be oftener contained in the dividend, than a greater divisor.

P R O B L E M XVII.

To extract the square root of a fraction, &c.

R U L E.

1. Reduce them to the least terms; then extract the root of the numerator for a new numerator; and the root of the denominator for a new denominator.

2. When they have not exact roots, add an equal number of cyphers to both terms, and then extract: or

3. When neither numerator nor denominator has an exact root, multiply the numerator by the denominator, and extract the root of the product, for a numerator, and under it place the said denominator.

4. To find the fractional part of the root of a whole number nearly, take the remainder for a numerator, and twice the root (+ 1 if you will) for a denominator, of the fractional part.

Or more exactly, make twice the remainder a numerator; and add 1 to 4 times the root, for a denominator.

Ex. 1.

Extract the square root of $\frac{50}{18}$.

Here $\frac{50}{18} = \frac{25}{9}$, and the root of 25 is 5, and the root of 9 is 3; therefore the root of $\frac{25}{9}$ is $\frac{5}{3}$, or $1\frac{2}{3}$.

Ex. 2.

Extract the root of $5\frac{3}{16}$.

$5\frac{3}{16} = \frac{83}{16}$, then the root is $\frac{\sqrt{83}}{4} = \frac{9}{4}$ nearly.

Or thus.

$\frac{83}{16} = \frac{83000}{16000}$, and the root of $\frac{83000}{16000}$ is $\frac{\sqrt{1328000000}}{16000}$
 $= \frac{36441}{16000} = \frac{9110}{4000} = \frac{911}{400}$ near.

Ex. 3.

To extract the root of $\frac{2}{3}$.

Here $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{20000}{30000}$. But the root of 20000 is 141; and the root of 30000 is 173;

Therefore the root of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{141}{173}$.

Or thus.

$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{200}{300}$, and $200 \times 300 = 60000$, whose root is 245, then the root is $\frac{245}{300} = \frac{49}{60}$.

Ex. 4.

Extract the root of $27\frac{3}{5}$.

$27\frac{3}{5} = \frac{138}{5}$, and $138 \times 5 = 690$, and the root of 690 is 26, then the root is $\frac{26}{5} = 5\frac{1}{5}$, nearly, but too small.

Ex.

Ex. 5.

Extract the root of 22, or $\frac{22}{1}$.

22 ($4\frac{6}{8}$, or $4\frac{6}{9}$ the root,

Or thus.

16

22 ($4\frac{12}{17}$ the root.

rem. 6

16

6 4

2 4

12 16 + 1 = 17.

Ex. 6.

To extract the root of 253.

253 ($15\frac{28}{30}$, or $15\frac{28}{31}$ the root.

1

25) 153

125

or more exactly $15\frac{56}{81}$ is the root.

28

Ex. 7.

Extract the root of $\frac{7}{8}$.

Here $8 \times 7 = 56$. And the root of 56 is $7\frac{7}{14}$,
or $7\frac{7}{15}$.

56 ($7\frac{7}{14} = 7\frac{1}{2}$. And the root is $\frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{8} = \frac{15}{16}$.

49

7

or more exactly $7\frac{4}{8}$.

PROBLEM XVIII.

To extract the cube root of a fraction.

RULE.

- I. Reduce the fraction to the least terms; then extract the roots of the numerator and denominator, if they have any, for the numerator and denominator of the fraction.

2. If they have not exact roots, add an equal number of cyphers to both terms, and then extract: or
3. If neither of them have exact roots, multiply the numerator by the square of the denominator, and extract the root of the product for a numerator, and under it place the said denominator. And here you may add cyphers to both, before you begin, as before.
4. To find the fractional part of the cube root of a whole number; make the remainder a numerator, and thrice the square of the root a denominator.

Or more exactly, make twice the remainder a numerator, and add 3 times the root to 6 times its square, for a denominator.

But the most general method is to reduce the fraction to a decimal, and then extract the root, as hereafter.

Ex. 1.

Extract the cube root of $\frac{1}{27}$.

The root of 1 is 1, and the root of 27 is 3, then $\frac{1}{3}$ is the root.

Ex. 2.

To extract the root of $\frac{24}{375}$.

$\frac{24}{375}$ is reduced to $\frac{8}{125}$, whose root is $\frac{2}{5}$.

Ex. 3.

Extract the root of $\frac{2}{3}$.

$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{20000}{30000}$, the root of 20000 is 27, and the root of 30000 is 31, therefore the root of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{27}{31}$.

Or

Or thus.

$2 \times 3 \times 3 = 18$. And the root is $\frac{\sqrt[3]{18}}{3}$. But $\sqrt[3]{18} = 2\frac{5}{8}$.

$\frac{18}{8} (2\frac{10}{8} = 2\frac{5}{4}$ the numerator.

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ \hline 2 \times 3 = 6 \\ 4 \times 6 = 24 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

or rather $2\frac{20}{30} = 2\frac{2}{3}$ for the numerator, and the root is

$$\frac{2\frac{2}{3}}{3} = \frac{8}{9}$$

Ex. 4.

Extract the cube root of $13\frac{4}{7}$.

$13\frac{4}{7}$ is reduced to $\frac{95}{7}$, then $\frac{95}{7} = \frac{95000}{7000}$.

The root of 95000 is 45 the numerator.

And the root of 7000 is 19 the denominator,

And the root $\frac{45}{19} = 2\frac{7}{19}$.

Otherwise.

$95 \times 7 \times 7 = 4655$, whose root is 16 or 17; therefore the root is between $\frac{16}{7}$ and $\frac{17}{7}$.

Or thus.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4655 \text{ (16)} \\ 4096 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

rem. 559, and thrice the square of 16 = 768, and the root is $16\frac{559}{768} = 16\frac{8}{11}$ nearly, the numerator.

Therefore the root of $13\frac{4}{7}$ is $\frac{16\frac{8}{11}}{7} = 2\frac{30}{77}$.

C H A P. III.

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

Notation.

A *DECIMAL FRACTION* is a fraction whose denominator is 1 with one or more cyphers; thus, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{5}{100}$, $\frac{27}{100}$, $\frac{9}{1000}$, are decimal fractions.

Here 1, or the integer, is always supposed to be divided into 10, 100, 1000, &c. equal parts; or, which is the same thing, 1 is supposed to be divided into 10 equal parts, and each of these parts into 10 equal parts, and each of these into 10 parts more, and so on, by a continual subdivision.

A decimal fraction is expressed without the denominator, by writing only the numerator and prefixing a point on the left hand of it. And the number of places in the numerator is always equal to the number of cyphers in the denominator; thus .3 signifies $\frac{3}{10}$, .03 signifies $\frac{3}{100}$, .37 signifies $\frac{37}{100}$, and .004 signifies $\frac{4}{1000}$; therefore when the numerator hath not so many places as the denominator has cyphers, the void places must be filled up with cyphers towards the left hand. And from hence is discovered how many cyphers the denominator consists of.

Cyphers on the right hand of a decimal do neither increase nor diminish the value; thus .3 and .30 and .300, &c. are all equal, because $\frac{3}{10} = \frac{30}{100} = \frac{300}{1000}$, &c. as is plain from vulgar fractions: and therefore
decimals

decimals are soon reduced to a common denominator, by annexing cyphers.

The *notation* of decimal fractions, will be plain from the following table.

tenth parts	hundred parts	thousand parts	10 thousand parts	100 thousand parts	million parts	10 million parts
.3	2	8	5	0	7	6 &c.

As in whole numbers, the 1st place contains units, the second place to the left, tens; the third, hundreds; &c. So in decimals the order of places is contrary, for the first place in decimals is tenths; the 2d place to the right is hundred parts; the 3d, is thousand parts; &c. And as whole numbers increase from the right hand to the left in decuple proportion, or decrease from the left to the right in a subdecuple proportion; so decimals also increase from the right to the left in a decuple proportion, and decrease from the left to the right in the same subdecuple proportion. Thus in the table above,

3 signifies $\frac{3}{10}$, 2 signifies $\frac{2}{100}$, 8 signifies $\frac{8}{1000}$.

But in reading any decimal, as .328, we do not say 3 tenths, 2 hundredths, 8 thousands; but first reduce them all to the denominator of the greatest;

and call them all by that name. Thus $\frac{3}{10} = \frac{300}{1000}$,

$\frac{2}{100} = \frac{20}{1000}$, and $\frac{8}{1000}$ remains the same; and collect-

ing them together, we have $\frac{328}{1000}$, that is, three hundred

dred and twenty eight thousand parts: for $.300 + .020 + .008 = .328$.

A *mixt number*, is made up of a whole number and a decimal, which are separated from one another by a point. Thus 32.17 signifies $32\frac{17}{100}$. And 5.03 signifies $5\frac{3}{100}$.

Hence any mixt number, as 5.03, may be expressed thus, $\frac{503}{100}$, or $\frac{5030}{1000}$, or $\frac{50300}{10000}$, &c. and $32.17 = \frac{32.17}{1} = \frac{321.7}{10} = \frac{3217}{100} = \frac{32170}{1000}$, &c.

Numeration, or the reading of decimals, is the very same as that of whole numbers, only adding the name of the parts signified by the decimal. Thus 328.328 signifies 328 thousands, and 328 thousand parts.

Since decimals as well as whole numbers decrease to the right hand in a subdecuple proportion, therefore decimals have the same properties as whole numbers, and are subject to the same rules of operation. For in any whole number, the several parts of it are, in effect, but decimal parts of one another.

P R O B L E M I.

To add decimal fractions.

R U L E.

Place all the points directly under each other, then tenths will be under tenths, and hundred parts under hundredths, &c. then add them together as if they were whole numbers; and lastly, put a point under the other points, which will prick off the number of decimal places in the sum.

Ex.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .3527 \\
 62.013 \\
 .002 \\
 .5 \\
 \hline
 \text{sum } 62.8677 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .0035 \\
 .02761 \\
 .81017 \\
 .22 \\
 .017 \\
 \hline
 \text{sum } 1.07828 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 32. \\
 5.07 \\
 .81 \\
 .20571 \\
 .0035 \\
 \hline
 \text{sum } 38.08921 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

P R O B L E M II.

To subtract one decimal from another.

R U L E.

Place the greater number uppermost, the points under the points, tenths under tenths, &c. then subtract

subtract as in whole numbers; placing the point of separation under the other points.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{from} \quad .4302 \\ \text{take} \quad .257 \\ \hline \text{rem.} \quad .1732 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{from} \quad 17.203 \\ \text{take} \quad .07542 \\ \hline \text{rem.} \quad 17.12758 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{from} \quad 29. \\ \text{take} \quad .0545 \\ \hline \text{rem.} \quad 28.9455 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

P R O B L E M III.

To multiply decimals together.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Multiply the decimals as if they were whole numbers; and from the product cut off as many decimal places, as there are in both numbers. If there be not so many places, make them out with cyphers on the left.

Ex.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .9087 \\
 .852 \\
 \hline
 18174 \\
 45435 \\
 72696 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } .7742124 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 23.17 \\
 2.016 \\
 \hline
 13902 \\
 2317 \\
 4634 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } 46.71072 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .09047 \\
 .00125 \\
 \hline
 45235 \\
 18094 \\
 9047 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } .0001130875 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 4.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .003479 \\
 5081. \\
 \hline
 3479 \\
 27832 \\
 17395 \\
 \hline
 \text{product } 17.676799 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

To

To prove the truth of the rule, let 9087 be multiplied by 852; these are equivalent to $\frac{9087}{10000}$ and $\frac{852}{1000}$, whence if the numerators be multiplied together, and the denominators also, the product will be $\frac{7742124}{10000000}$, that is, .7742124 consisting of as many decimal places as there are cyphers, that is, of as many places as are in both the numbers.

For the same reason $\frac{2717}{100}$ multiplied by $\frac{2016}{1000}$, produces $\frac{4671072}{100000}$, or 46.71072.

PARTICULAR RULES *for contracting the work.*

2 RULE.

In large decimals, you must multiply in a contrary order, thus: Begin with the left hand figure of the multiplier, by which multiply the whole multiplicand.

Then prick off the last figure of the multiplicand on the right, and multiply the rest by the next figure of the multiplier on the left.

Then prick off another figure of the multiplicand, and multiply the rest by the next figure of the multiplier. Go on thus with all the figures of the multiplier; always pricking off a figure in the multiplicand, at each multiplying. And observe what is to be carried from the preceding figure, when you begin each multiplication.

Set the first figure of each product directly in a line under one another, to be added together.

Lastly, when you multiply by the units place, observe what place of the multiplicand it begins with; and cut off so many decimals, in the product.

Or, observe the places of any two decimals that begin the multiplication, and the sum of them gives the number of decimal places in the product.

Note,

Note, instead of pricking off the figures gradually in the multiplicand; you may know where to begin to multiply every time thus: If the first figure on the left of the multiplier, begins with the first figure on the right of the multiplicand; then the 2d figure begins with the 2d; and the 3d with the 3d; and so on.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad \dots\dots \\
 \text{by} \quad 76.84375 \\
 \quad \quad 8.21054 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad 61475000 \\
 \quad \quad 1536875 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 76843 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad 3842 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 307 \\
 \hline
 \text{product} \quad 630.92867 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad \dots\dots \\
 \text{by} \quad .3570643 \\
 \quad \quad .0210576 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad 7141286 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 357064 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad 17853 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 2499 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 214 \\
 \hline
 \text{product} \quad .007518916 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Explanation.

In Ex. 1. 8 multiplying the whole multiplicand, gives 61475000 for the product. Then prick off 5, and multiply by 2, saying 2 times 5 is 10, carry 1, and

and 2 times 7 is 14 and 1 is 15, 2 times 3 is 6 and 1 is 7, &c. and the product is 1536875. Again, prick off 7, and say once 3 is 3, once 4 is 4, &c. and that product is 76843. Then prick off 3, and say 0 times 4 is 0; again, prick off 4, and say 5 times 4 is 20, carry 2, then 5 times 8 is 40, and 2 is 42, &c. and the product is 3842. Lastly, prick off 8, and say 4 times 8 is 32, carry 3; then 4 times 6 is 24 and 3 is 27, 4 times 7 is 28, and 2 is 30, and that product is 307. And the sum of all 630.92867. And since 8 the units begins with 5 in the 5th place, there must be 5 places of decimals.

And since 2 begins to multiply at 7, 1 at 3, 0 at 4, 5 at 8, and 4 at 6; it is plain the first figure of each product will be in the 5th place of decimals; because the sum of the places of the two multipliers always makes 5.

In the 2d Ex. 2 begins to multiply at 3, 1 at 4, 0 at 6, 5 at 0, 7 at 7, 6 at 5. Where the sum of both places makes 9; therefore there are 9 places of decimals.

Ex. 3.

multiply	17.002576 830
by	.35608204
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
	51007730
	8501288
	1020154
	13602
	340
	7
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
product	6.0543121
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>

3 R U L E.

When any decimal is to be multiplied by 10, 100, 1000; &c. remove the separating point so many

many

many places to the right hand, as there are cyphers.

Ex. 8.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad 32.075 \\
 \text{by} \quad \quad \quad 10 \\
 \hline
 \text{product} \quad 320.75 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 9.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad 25.7 \\
 \text{by} \quad \quad \quad 1000 \\
 \hline
 \text{product} \quad 25700. \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

4 RULE.

In large multiplications, make a table of all the products of the multiplicand by the 9 digits; and then the several products, are easily taken out of the table and writ down, as directed in multiplication of whole numbers.

P R O B L E M IV.

To divide one decimal by another.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Divide as if they were whole numbers. Then cut off as many decimal places in the quotient, as the number of decimal places in the dividend exceeds the number in the divisor; if there are not so many in the divisor, prefix so many cyphers.

G

Or

Or thus, the first figure of the quotient (or indeed any quotient figure) is of the same degree as that *figure* of the dividend, under which the units place of the product stands.

Annex cyphers to the dividend, when there are not places sufficient. Likewise by continually annexing cyphers, the division may be continued as far as you please.

Ex. 1.

Divide 13.4 by 3207.3

$$3207.3 \overline{) 13.400000} \quad (.00417$$

$$128292 \dots$$

57080 dividial.

$$\underline{32073}$$

$$250070$$

$$\underline{224511}$$

$$\underline{25559}$$

Explanation.

As the dividend wants places, I add cyphers at pleasure; and there being six places of decimals in the dividend, and 1 in the divisor; there will be 5 in the quotient; therefore 2 cyphers must be prefixt before 417, and the quotient is .00417 as required.

Or thus, since 9 the units place (of the product of the divisor by 4) stands under the third place of decimals, therefore 4 is in the third place of decimals.

Ex.

Ex. 2.

Divide 271.5 by 5.746
 5.746) 271.50000 (47.25
 22984···

41660

40222

14380

11492

28880

28730

150 &c.

Ex. 3.

Divide .4368 by .0078
 .0078) .4368 (56.
 390·

468

468

..

Ex. 4.

Divide .052701 by 36.
 36) .052701 (.001463
 36···

167

144

230

216

141

108

33

To prove the rule; since the number of decimals in the dividend is equal to the number in both divisor and quotient; it follows that the quotient contains as many as the dividend exceeds the divisor.

Again, the quotient contains as many decimals, as 12829 (the product of 3207. by 4) contains, (for there are none in 3207 the divisor); and that is, as many as are in the dividend 13.400, under which it stands to be subtracted; therefore it follows, that the quotient figure 4 is of the same degree as 9, the product of the units place of the divisor, or as (0) the figure above it in the dividend. Therefore 4 the quotient figure is in the 3d place of decimals.

2. R U L E.

To contract the work in large divisions, instead of pricking one down from the dividend, prick one figure off the divisor each operation; and in multiplying leave out these figures prickt off, only you must have regard to what is to be carried from the figure last prickt off.

Note, if the first figure in the quotient begins to multiply at the first figure in the divisor, then the 2d begins at the 2d, the 3d at the 3d, &c.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \dots\dots\dots \text{Ex. 5.} \\
 76.84375) 630.92878 \quad (8.210541 \\
 \underline{61475000} \\
 1617878 \\
 \underline{1536875} \\
 81003 \\
 \underline{76843} \\
 4159 \\
 \underline{3842} \\
 317 \\
 \underline{307} \\
 10 \\
 \underline{7} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

Ex-

Explanation.

Here 8 is multiplied into 76.84375; then 2 is multiplied into 76.8437 (carrying 1); then 1 is multiplied into 76.843; the multiplication of 7684 by 0, is omitted; then 768 by 5; then 76 by 4, lastly 7 by 1.

3 R U L E.

To divide by 10, 100, 1000, &c. remove the separating point, so many places to the left hand as there are cyphers.

Ex. 6.

Divide 32.075 by 10.

quotient 3.2075

Ex. 7.

Divide 25.7 by 1000.

quotient .0257

4 R U L E.

In large divisions, make a table of the products of the divisor and all the 9 figures. And then division will be wrought by inspection; for the several products are easily taken out of the table, as you want them, according to the directions in division of whole numbers.

P R O B L E M V.

To reduce or change a vulgar fraction to a decimal fraction.

R U L E.

Add cyphers at pleasure to the numerator, representing so many places of decimals; and then divide by the denominator, as far as you please.

*Ex. 1.*Reduce $\frac{3}{4}$ to a decimal.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4) 3.0000 \quad (.7500, \text{ or } .75 \\
 \underline{28} \quad \dots \\
 20 \\
 \underline{20} \\
 .00 \\
 \underline{\quad}
 \end{array}$$

*Ex. 2.*Reduce $13\frac{4}{7}$ to a decimal or mixt number.

$$7) 4.000000 \quad (.571428$$

$$\underline{35} \quad \dots$$

$$50$$

$$\underline{49} \quad \text{then } 13\frac{4}{7} = 13.571428$$

$$10$$

$$\underline{7}$$

$$30$$

$$\underline{28}$$

$$20$$

$$\underline{14}$$

$$60$$

$$\underline{56}$$

$$\underline{4} \quad \&c.$$

Ex.

Ex. 3.

To reduce $\frac{16}{3}$ to decimals.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3) 16.00000 \quad (5,333 \text{ \š} = \frac{16}{3} \\
 \underline{15} \quad \dots \\
 10 \\
 \underline{9} \\
 10 \\
 \underline{9} \\
 10 \\
 \underline{9} \\
 1 \text{ \š} \\
 \underline{\quad}
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 4.

To change $\frac{1}{243}$ to a decimal.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 243) 1.00000000 \quad (.004115 = \frac{1}{243} \\
 \underline{972} \quad \dots \\
 280 \\
 \underline{243} \\
 370 \\
 \underline{243} \\
 1270 \\
 \underline{1215} \\
 55 \text{ \š} \\
 \underline{\quad}
 \end{array}$$

SCHOLIUM.

To reduce a decimal to a vulgar fraction, is no more than dividing by the greatest common measure; the denominator of the decimal being 10, 100, 1000, &c.

P R O B L E M VI.

To reduce the known part or parts of any integer to a decimal.

R U L E.

Begin at the last part, and reduce it to a vulgar fraction, of the next superior denomination, and so to a decimal. Then take that, and the next part, if there is any, which also reduce to a decimal of the next superior denomination; and so on to the last.

Ex. 1.

What decimal of a shilling is three half-pence?

3 half-pence is $= 1\frac{1}{2}d. = 1.5d.$, then $\frac{1.5}{12}d. =$ the fraction of a shilling, by dividing, $\frac{1.5}{12} = .125$ the decimal of a shilling.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{) 1.500} \quad (.125 \\ 12 \quad \cdot \cdot \cdot \\ \hline \end{array}$$

30

24

60

60

Ex. 2.

Reduce $6s. 3\frac{1}{4}d.$ to the decimal of a pound.

Here $\frac{1}{4}$ of a penny $= .25$, and $3\frac{1}{4}$ or 3.25 divided by 12, that is, $\frac{3.25}{12} = .270833$ the fraction of a shilling; and $6s. 3\frac{1}{4}d.$ or 6.270833 divided by

$20 \left(\frac{6.270833}{20} \right)$ is = .31354166 the decimal of a pound.

Ex. 3.

What decimal of a hundred weight is 3 *st.* 7 *lb.* 9 *oz.*; at 14 *lb.* to the stone.

9 *oz.* = $\frac{9}{16}$ *lb.* = .5625 *lb.*, and $\frac{7.5625}{14}$ = .540178 *st.*

and $\frac{3.540178}{100}$ = .442522 hundreds.

Hence the following decimal table is made.

<p><i>Money.</i> 1 <i>l.</i> the integer. 1 <i>s.</i> = .05 1 <i>d.</i> = .00416667 1 <i>f.</i> = .00104167</p>	<p><i>Averdupoise weight.</i> 1 <i>lb.</i> the integer. 1 <i>oz.</i> = .0625 1 <i>dr.</i> = .00390625</p>
<p><i>Troy weight.</i> 1 <i>lb.</i> the integer. 1 <i>oz.</i> = .0833333 1 <i>pwt.</i> = .0041666 1 <i>gr.</i> = .0001736</p>	<p><i>Averdupoise weight.</i> 1 hundred the integer. 1 <i>qr.</i> = .25 1 <i>lb.</i> = .00892857 1 <i>oz.</i> = .00055803</p>
<p><i>Apothecary's weight.</i> 1 <i>oz.</i> the integer. 1 <i>dr.</i> = .125 1 <i>scr.</i> = .0416666 1 <i>gr.</i> = .0020833</p>	<p><i>Long measure.</i> A yard the integer. 1 <i>f.</i> = .3333333 1 <i>in.</i> = .0277777</p>
<p><i>Time.</i> 1 day the integer. 1 <i>ho.</i> = .0416666 1 <i>min.</i> = .0006944 1 <i>sec.</i> = .0000115</p>	<p><i>Square and solid measure.</i> 1 <i>in.</i> = .006945, the decimal of a square foot. 1 <i>in.</i> = .0005787, the decimal of a cubic foot.</p>

P R O B L E M VII.

To find the value of a decimal in known parts of the integer.

R U L E.

Multiply the decimal by the number of parts contained in the next inferior denomination, gives the parts required : and if the decimal cut off be multiplied by the next lower denomination, you'll have the parts of that denomination ; and so on.

Ex. 1.

How much money is .732 of a pound?

$$\begin{array}{r} .732 \text{ l.} \\ 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14.640 \text{ s.} \\ 12 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{Ans. } 14 \text{ s. } 7 \text{ d. } 2 \frac{7}{10} \text{ f.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7.680 \text{ d.} \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2.72 \text{ f.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

What weight is 5.7305 lb. averdupoise ?

$$5.7305 \text{ lb.}$$

$$16$$

$$\text{Ans. } 5 \text{ lb. } 11 \text{ oz. } 11 \text{ dr.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 43830 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$7305$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11.6880 \text{ oz.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$16$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4128 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$688$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11.008 \text{ dr.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

P R O B L E M VIII.

To change a common divisor into a common multiplier.

R U L E.

Divide 1 by that divisor, the quotient is a multiplier. If the divisor be a vulgar fraction, invert it, making the numerator the denominator, &c.

Ex. 1.

If 2150.4 be a divisor, what is the multiplier to effect the same thing?

2150.4) 1.000000000 (.00046503 the multiplier.

86016

139840

129024

108160

107520

64000

64512

Ex. 2.

If $\frac{5}{8}$ be a divisor, what is the multiplier?

$\frac{5}{8}) \frac{1}{1} \left(\frac{8}{5} \text{ the multiplier} = 1.6$

P R O B L E M IX.

To extract the square root of a decimal, or mixt number.

R U L E.

Annex cyphers on the right hand as many as you please, and begin at the units place and point every other

3

other figure both to the left and right. Then proceed to extract in all respects as if it was a whole number; and cut off as many whole numbers in the root, as there are points in the whole number, and as many decimals, as points in the decimals. And the operation may be continued as far as you will, by adding pairs of cyphers.

Ex. 1.

Extract the root of 2211.8209

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
 2211.8209 \text{ (47.03 the exact root.} \\
 \underline{16} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
 87 \overline{) 611} \\
 \underline{609} \\
 9403 \overline{) 28209} \\
 \underline{28209} \\
 \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

What is the square root of 10?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
 10.0000 \text{ (3.16227 \&c. the root.} \\
 \underline{9} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\
 61 \overline{) 100} \\
 +1 \quad 61 \\
 \underline{626} \overline{) 3900} \\
 +61 \quad 3756 \\
 \underline{6322} \overline{) 14400} \\
 +2 \quad 12644 \\
 \underline{63242} \overline{) 175600} \\
 +2 \quad 126484 \\
 \underline{632447} \overline{) 4911600} \\
 \underline{4427129} \\
 484471
 \end{array}$$

Ex.

Ex. 4.

To extract the square root of $\frac{7}{9}$.

$\frac{7}{9}$ reduced to a decimal is .777777, &c.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \\ 0.777777 \end{array} \text{ (.8819171, \&c. the root.} \\
 \begin{array}{r} 64 \cdot \cdot \\ \hline 168) 1377 \\ \quad 1344 \\ \hline 1761) 3377 \\ \quad 1761 \\ \hline 17629) 161677 \\ \quad \dots 158661 \\ \hline \quad \quad 3016 \\ \quad \quad 1763 \\ \hline \quad \quad 1253 \\ \quad \quad 1233 \\ \hline \quad \quad \quad 20 \\ \quad \quad \quad 17 \\ \hline \quad \quad \quad \quad 3 \\ \hline \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

P R O B L E M IX.

To extract the cube root of a decimal, or mixt number.

R U L E.

Add cyphers at pleasure on the right hand, that the decimals may consist of 3, 6, 9, 12, &c. places; and begin at the units place and point every third figure

figure both to the left and right hand. Then extract the root as if it was a whole number; and the extraction may be continued as far as you will, by still adding ternaries of cyphers. At last cut off as many places of whole numbers, as there are points in the whole numbers, and the like for decimals.

Note, if you desire the last quotient to go true to more places of figures, do thus; add half the last quotient to the last root, and square the sum for a divisor, and divide over again.

Ex. I.

Extract the cube root of 146708.483

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 146708.483000 \text{ (52.74 the root.} \\ \underline{125} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 217 \\ 25) 72 \text{ (2} \\ \underline{2) 54} \\ 27) 18 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} 52 = 1^{\text{st}} \text{ root.} \\ 2704 = \text{square.} \\ 140608 = \text{cube.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 146708.4 \\ \underline{140608} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 61004 \\ 2704) 20334 \text{ (74} \\ \frac{2}{3} \text{ the root } 26 \quad \underline{19110} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2730 \quad 1224 \\ \cdot \quad \underline{1092} \\ 132 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

What is the cube root of 2 ?

2.000000 (1.259921 &c. the root.

1

3) 10
1) 3 (3 too much.

3

0

1 root = 12
square = 144
cube = 1728

2.000

1.728

3) 2720
144) 906 (60, too
7 906 much.

2 root = 1259
square = 1585081
cube = 1995616979

151 ...

2,0000000000

1995616979

3) 43830210
1585081) 14610070 (92106
1133 14275926

1586214) 334144
: : : 317243

16901

15862

1039

951

88

Ex.

Ex. 3.

What is the cube root of .0001357?
 0.000135700000 (0.05138 &c. the root.

$$\begin{array}{r} 125 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 107 \\ 25) 35 \text{ (1} \\ \underline{2} \quad 27 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 27 \quad 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1357000 \\ 132651 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

1 root 51
 square 2601
 cube 132651

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 30490 \\ 2601) 10163 \text{ (38} \\ 15 \quad 7848 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2616 \quad 2315 \\ : \quad 2093 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$222$$

Ex. 4.

Extract the cube root of $13\frac{2}{3}$.

Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ to a decimal, and the number is 13.666666

$$\begin{array}{r} 13.666666 \text{ &c. (2.390 &c.} \\ 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$3) 56$$

$$4) 18$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \quad 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$136666$$

$$12167$$

1 root 23
 square 529
 cube 12167

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 14996 \\ 529) 4998 \text{ (90} \\ 21 \quad 4950 \\ \hline 550 \quad 48 \end{array}$$

H

Or

Or thus.

$$23 + \frac{.90}{2} = 23.450 \dots$$

549.9)	499.80 (9089 494 91 and the root 2.3908	$\begin{array}{r} 23.450 \\ \underline{23.45} \\ 46900 \\ 7035 \\ 938 \\ \underline{117} \\ 549.90 \\ \text{divisor.} \end{array}$
	489	
	439	
	50	

Ex. 5.

What is the cube root of 171.46776406?

$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 171.467764060 \text{ (5.5} \\ \underline{125} \\ 3) \ 464 \\ 25.) \ 155 \text{ (5} \\ \underline{2} \ 135 \\ 27 \ 20 \end{array}$	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>1 root</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>square</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>cube</td><td>125</td></tr> </table>	1 root	5	square	25	cube	125
1 root	5						
square	25						
cube	125						
$\begin{array}{r} \cdot \quad \cdot \\ 171.4677 \\ \underline{166 \ 375} \\ 3) \ 50927 \\ 3025) \ 16975 \text{ (55} \\ \underline{27} \ 15260 \\ 3052) \ 1715 \\ \underline{\quad} \ 1526 \\ \underline{\quad} \ 189 \end{array}$	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>2 root</td><td>55</td></tr> <tr><td>square</td><td>3025</td></tr> <tr><td>cube</td><td>166375</td></tr> </table> <p style="margin-top: 20px;">and the root = 5.555</p>	2 root	55	square	3025	cube	166375
2 root	55						
square	3025						
cube	166375						

	<i>Or thus.</i>	$\begin{array}{r} 55. \\ + .275 \\ \hline \end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r} 3055.3 2) \\ \dots \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 169750 \text{ (55558)} \\ 152767 \text{ and the root =} \\ \hline 16983 \\ 15276 \\ \hline 1707 \\ 1528 \\ \hline 179 \\ 153 \\ \hline 26 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 55.2750 \\ 55.275 \\ \hline 2763750 \\ 276375 \\ \hline 11055 \\ 3869 \\ 276 \\ \hline 3055.325 \\ \text{divisor.} \end{array}$



C H A P. IV.

Several Practical Rules in Arithmetic.

P R O B L E M I.

To resolve a question in reduction.

R *Eduction descending* is when some integers of a greater denomination are to be reduced to those of a less.

Reduction ascending is when the lesser denomination is to be reduced to the greater.

R U L E.

In reduction descending, multiply continually by all the denominations from the given one to that sought; adding to each product by the way, those of the same denomination with itself, if such there be.

In reduction ascending, where the quantity is to be reduced to a higher denomination; divide continually by all the denominations from the given one to that sought. Sometimes both rules must be used promiscuously as occasion requires.

Ex. 1.

In 415 pounds, how many pence?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 415 \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 8300 \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 16600 \\
 8300 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Answer 99600 pence.

Ex.

Ex. 2.

In 3076*l.* 13*s.* 11¼*d.* how many shillings, pence, and farthings?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3076 \text{ --- } 13 \text{ --- } 11\frac{1}{4} \\
 \underline{20} \\
 61533 \text{ shillings adding } 13 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 123077 \\
 61533 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}} \\
 738407 \text{ pence adding } 11 \\
 \underline{4} \\
 2953629 \text{ farthings adding } 1 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}}
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 3.

In 354*lb.* 0*oz.* 16*dw.* 15*gr.* how many grains?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}} \\
 708 \\
 354 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}} \\
 4248 \text{ ounces} \\
 \underline{20} \\
 84976 \text{ pennyweights} \\
 \underline{24} \\
 339919 \\
 169952 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}} \\
 2039439 \text{ grains} \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}}
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 4.

In 48067 ounces averdupoise, how many hundred weight?

16)	48067	14)	3004	8)	214	(26C.	6st,	8lb.	3oz.
	48···		28··		16·				
	067		20		54				
	64		14		48				
	3		64		6				
			56		8				
			8						

Ex. 5.

In 11923 pence, how many pounds?

		20)		
12)	11923	993	shillings	(49 pounds.
	108··	80·		
	112	193		
	108	180	Ans. 49l.	13s.
	43	13		
	36	—		
	7			
	—			

Ex.

Ex. 6.

In 207l. 15s. 6d. how many pieces (at 7s. 3½d. per piece) gowlands (at 7 pieces per gowland) and ringlets (at 11 gowlands a ringlet)?

7s. 3½d.	207l. 15s. 6d.
<u>12</u>	<u>20</u>
87	4155
<u>2</u>	<u>12</u>
175	8316
halfpence	4155
	<u>49866</u>

175)	<u>99732</u>	(569 pieces	(81 gowl.	(7 ringl.
	875	<u>56</u>	<u>77</u>	
	1223	9	4	
	<u>1050</u>	<u>7</u>	—	
	1732	2		
	<u>1575</u>	—		
	<u>157</u>			

Ex. 7.

If 27 pounds be divided among 31 persons, what is the share of each?

	27l.	
	<u>20</u>	
31)	540	(17s. 5d. of: answer.
	<u>31</u>	
	230	
	<u>217</u>	
	13	
	<u>12</u>	
31)	156	(5
	<u>155</u>	
	1	
	<u>4</u>	
31)	4	(0

Ex. 8.

In 8769 dollars, at 4s. 7d. per dollar, how many groats, shillings, crowns, and pounds?

4s. 7d.
12

55 pence

8769

55

43845

43845

4) 482295 (120573 groats.
rem. 3 pence

3) 120573 (40191 shil. (8038 crowns (2009 pounds.
0 1 rem. 2 rem.

The proof of reduction is to work the question backwards.

P R O B L E M II.

To resolve a question in the rule of three.

Here are three numbers given to find a fourth in proportion. If a greater number requires a greater, or a less requires a less, it is called the *rule of three direct*.

But if a greater requires a less, or a less requires a greater number; it is called the *rule of three inverse*.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

1. To state the question, place the three given terms so, that the first and third may be of one name, the third being that which asks the question. And the second must be of the same name with the fourth term sought. And let them be reduced to their lowest denomination, where the first and third must be of the same.

2. Then say, if the first term give or require the second, what does the third give or require. If *more* be required, mark the *lesser* extreme; if *less* be required, mark the *greater* extreme, for a *divisor*. Multiply the other two numbers together, and divide

by this divisor. The quotient is the answer, of the same denomination with the second term.

3. What remains will either make a fractional part; or it must be reduced to a lower denomination, and divided as before.

Ex. 1.

If 18 lb. of Sugar cost 12 shillings, what will 150 cost?

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & \textit{lb.} & & \textit{sh.} & & & \textit{lb.} \\ 18 & : & 12 & : & : & & 150. \end{array}$$

Here, if 18 lb. cost 12 shillings, 150 lb. must cost more, therefore divide by 18 the lesser extreme.

$$\begin{array}{r} * 18 \quad 12 \quad 150 \\ \quad \quad \quad 12 \\ \quad \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \quad 300 \\ \quad \quad \quad 150 \\ \quad \quad \quad \hline 18) 1800 \text{ (100 shillings)} \\ \quad \quad 18 \dots \\ \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \quad 00 \\ \quad \quad \hline 20) 100 \text{ (5 l. the answer)} \\ \quad \quad 100 \\ \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \dots \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

If 35 yards of cloth cost 39 l. 7 s. 6 d. how many yards may be bought for 19 l. 2 s. 6 d.?

$$* 39 \text{ l. } 7 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d.} : 35 \text{ yds.} : : 19 \text{ l. } 2 \text{ s. } 6 \text{ d.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \quad \quad 20 \\ \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad 787 \\ \quad \quad 12 \\ \quad \quad \hline 9450 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad : 35 : : 4590 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 35 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \quad \quad 22950 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 13770 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \hline 9450) 160650 \text{ (17 yds. answ.)} \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 9450 \cdot \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \quad \quad 66150 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 66150 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \hline \quad \quad \quad \quad \dots \end{array}$$

Ex.

Ex. 3.

If $40\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of tobacco cost 3 l. how much can I buy for 7 l. 15 s.?

* 3 l. : 40 lb. 8 oz. :: 7 l. 15 s.

$\frac{20}{60} : \frac{16}{648} :: \frac{20}{155}$

$60 : 648 :: 155$

155

3240

3240

648

————— 16)

60) 100440 (1674 ounces (104 lb. 10 oz.

16

74

64

————— 10

Or thus by vulgar fractions.

* 3 : $40\frac{1}{2}$:: $7\frac{3}{4}$
 that is 3 : $\frac{81}{2}$:: $\frac{31}{4}$

81

4

31

2

————— 81

————— 8

243

$\frac{3}{1} \frac{2511}{8} \left(\frac{837}{8} = 104\frac{5}{8} \text{ lb.} \right)$

Or

Or thus by decimals.

$$3l. : 40.5lb. :: 7.75l.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 40.5 \\ \hline 3875 \\ 3100 \end{array}$$

$$3) 313875 \quad (104.625 = 104l. 100z.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \hline 3750 \\ 625 \\ \hline 10.000 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 4.

If 6 men be 10 days in finishing a piece of work, how long will 8 men be?

$$6m. : 10d. :: 8m. *$$

Here 8 men will be less time than 6, therefore more requires less; and 8, the greater extreme, is the divisor.

$$6 : 10 : 8 *$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ \hline 8) 60 \quad (7\frac{4}{8} = 7\frac{1}{2} \text{ days.} \\ 56 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

Ex. 5.

If I lend a person 300l. for a year, how long ought he to lend me 500l. to requite me?

$$300l. : 365d. : 500l. *$$

$$5|00) 1095|00 \quad (219 \text{ days.}$$

Here less time is required, and 500 the divisor, by the inverse rule.

Ex.

Ex. 6.

How many yards of cloth, a yard and a quarter broad, will line a piece of tapestry 10 yards long, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ broad?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3\frac{1}{2}b. : 10l. :: 1\frac{1}{4}b. * \\
 \text{that is, } \frac{7}{2} : 10 :: \frac{5}{4} * \\
 \begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 \hline
 70
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5 \\
 \hline
 4
 \end{array}
 \left) \frac{70}{2} \left(\frac{280}{10} = 28 \text{ yds.}$$

2 RULE for contracting the work.

When the divisor and either of the other terms, can be exactly divided by some common divisor; then divide them, and take the quotients instead of these terms. And proceed thus as oft as you can.

Ex. 7.

If 63 gallons of brandy cost 42*l.* what will 72 gallons cost? Here 63 is the divisor.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Divide by } 9) * 63 : 42 :: 72 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 7) * 7 : 42 :: 8 \\
 \quad \quad \quad * 1 : 6 :: 8 : 48l. \text{ ans.}
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 8.

There is a pasture which will feed 18 horses for 7 weeks; how long will it feed 42 horses? Here 42 is the divisor, and the rule inverse.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7) 18 : 7 :: 42 * \\
 6) 18 : 1 :: 6 * \\
 \quad 3 : 1 :: 1 * : 3 \text{ weeks; answer.} \\
 \quad \quad \quad 3 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \hline
 1) 3 (3
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 9.

If $\frac{3}{8}$ of a yard cost 27 shillings; what will $\frac{7}{8}$ of a yard cost?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{1}{8}) * \frac{7}{8} : 27 :: \frac{7}{8} \\
 3) * 3 : 27 :: 7 \\
 \quad * 1 : 9 :: 7 : 63s. \text{ answer.}
 \end{array}$$

The

The proof is made by multiplying the quotient by the divisor, adding the remainder; which must be equal to the product of the other two numbers.

P R O B L E M III.

To resolve a question in the double rule or compound rule of three.

R U L E.

1. Here, as in the single rule of three, put that term into the second place, which is of the same denomination with that sought; and the terms of supposition one above another in the first place; also the terms of demand in the same order, one above another, in the third place. Then the first and third of every row will be of one name, and must be reduced to the same denomination, *viz.* the lowest concerned.

2. Then proceed with each row as with so many separate questions in the single rule of three, in order to find out the several divisors; using the second term in common for each of them. That is, in any row, say, if the first term give the second, does the third require more or less? if *more*, mark the *lesser* extreme; if *less*, the *greater*, for a divisor.

3. Multiply all these divisors together for a divisor; and all the rest of the numbers together, for a dividend. The quotient is the answer, and of the same name with the second term.

4. To contract the work, when the same numbers are concerned in both divisor and dividend, throw them out of both. Or divide any numbers by their greatest common divisor, and take the quotients instead of them.

Ex. 1.

If 16 horses in 6 days eat up 9 bushels of oats; how many horses must there be to eat up 24 bushels in 7 days?

* 9b. ——— 16b. ——— 24b.
6d. ——— ——— 7d. *

9	24
7	16
63	144

63 divisor

144

24

384

6

63) 2304 (36 $\frac{1}{2}$ horses; answer.

189

414

378

36

Explanation.

Say, if 9 bushels serve 16 horses, 24 bushels will serve more horses, therefore mark the lesser extreme 9 for a divisor.

Again, say if 6 days require 16 horses to eat up any quantity, 7 days will require fewer horses to eat them; so mark the greater extreme 7 for divisor.

Then $9 \times 7 = 63$ for divisor, and $16 \times 24 \times 6 = 2304$ for a dividend; and the quotient is $36\frac{1}{2}$ horses = $36\frac{4}{8}$.

Ex.

Ex. 2.

If 9 students spend 12 pounds in 8 months, how much will serve 24 students 16 months?

*9 st. ——— 12 l. ——— 24 st.

*8 m. ——— ——— 16 m.

72		144
		24
		384
		12
		768
		384

72) 4608 (64 pounds; answer.

432

288

288

Or thus by contraction.

3)*9 st. ——— 12 l. ——— 24 st.

8)*8 m. ——— ——— 16 m.

And further.

3)*3 ——— 12 ——— 8

*1 ——— ——— 2

and then *1 ——— 4 ——— 8

*1 ——— ——— 2

divisor 1 16

4

64 answer.

Ex.

Ex. 3.

If 8 men be 6 days in digging 24 yards of earth; how many men must there be to dig 18 yards in 3 days?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{d.} \quad \text{m.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 3) \quad 6 \text{---} 8 \text{---} 3 \text{ * } \\ 6) \text{ * } 24 \text{y.} \text{---} \text{---} 18 \text{y.} \end{array}$$

Contracted.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ d.} \text{---} 8 \text{ m.} \text{---} 1 \text{ d.} \\ 4) \text{ * } 4 \text{ y.} \text{---} \text{---} 3 \text{ y.} \end{array}$$

Further contracted.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ d.} \text{---} 2 \text{ m.} \text{---} 1 \text{ d.} \text{ * } \\ \text{ * } 1 \text{ y.} \text{---} \text{---} 3 \text{ y.} \\ \text{divisor } \underline{1} \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad 6 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad 12 \text{ men; answer.} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \end{array}$$

Ex. 4.

If a garrison of 6000 men may have each 15 ounces of bread to last 16 weeks, how much must 5000 men have a-piece to last 24 weeks?

$$\begin{array}{r} 1000) \quad 6000 \text{ m.} \text{---} 15 \text{ oz.} \text{---} 5000 \text{ m.} \text{ * } \\ 8) \quad 16 \text{ w.} \text{---} \text{---} 24 \text{ w.} \text{ * } \end{array}$$

Contracted.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) \quad 6 \text{---} 15 \text{---} 5 \text{ * } \\ \quad 2 \text{---} \text{---} 3 \text{ * } \end{array}$$

Further contracted.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I} \quad 2 \text{---} 3 \text{---} 1 \text{ * } \quad 3 \\ \text{I} \quad 2 \text{---} \text{---} 1 \text{ * } \quad 2 \\ \underline{\quad} \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \text{I divisor} \qquad \qquad \qquad 6 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad 2 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{Answer } 12 \text{ ounces.} \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \underline{\quad} \end{array}$$

Ex.

Ex. 5.

What principal will gain 20 pounds in 8 months, at 5 per cent. per annum?

$$12 m. \text{---} 100 l. \text{---} 8 m. *$$

$$* 5 g. \text{---} 20 g.$$

Here the principal is 100*l.* and the time 12 months.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Dividend} &= \frac{12 \times 100 \times 20}{8 \times 5} = (\text{by contraction}) \frac{3 \times 100 \times 4}{2 \times 1} \\ \text{Divisor} &= \frac{3 \times 100 \times 2}{1 \times 1} = 600 l. \text{ principal, the answer.} \end{aligned}$$

Ex. 6.

If the carriage of 5 hundred weight cost 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* for 150 miles, what will the carriage of 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ hundred weight come to for 64 miles?

$$* 5 b. \text{---} 3 l. 7 s. 6 d. \text{---} 7 b. 3 q.$$

$$* 150 m. \text{---} 64 m.$$

reduced $* 20 \text{---} 810 d. \text{---} 31 q.$

$$* 150 m. \text{---} 64$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Dividend} & \frac{810 \times 31 \times 64}{20 \times 150} = \frac{27 \times 31 \times 32}{10 \times 5}, \text{ by contraction.} \\ \text{Divisor} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \quad 27 \\ 5 \quad 31 \\ \hline 50 \quad 27 \\ \quad 81 \\ \hline \quad 837 \\ \quad 32 \\ \hline 1674 \\ 2511 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12) 535 \text{ (44 shill. (2 pnds.} \\ \quad 48 \quad 40 \\ \hline \quad 55 \quad 4 \\ \quad 48 \quad \text{---} \\ \hline \quad 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 2*l.* 4*s.* 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 5|0) 2678|4 \text{ (535 pence} \\ \quad 34 \\ \quad 4 \\ \hline 50) 136 \text{ (2} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{248 \cdot 11 \cdot 675 \cdot 7 \cdot 28 \cdot 2}{465 \cdot 24 \cdot 4 \cdot 8 \cdot 5} = \frac{31 \cdot 11 \cdot 675 \cdot 7 \cdot 28}{465 \cdot 24 \cdot 2 \cdot 5} \\
 &= \frac{31 \cdot 11 \cdot 135 \cdot 7 \cdot 7}{93 \cdot 6 \cdot 2 \cdot 5} = \frac{11 \cdot 27 \cdot 7 \cdot 7}{3 \cdot 6 \cdot 2} = \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 7}{6 \cdot 2} = \frac{11 \cdot 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 2} \\
 &= \frac{1617}{4} = 404\frac{1}{4} \text{ days, the answer.}
 \end{aligned}$$

All this by throwing equal quantities out of both numerator and denominator.

The proof of this rule is, by multiplying the quotient and all the divisors together; whose product must be equal to the product of all the other numbers, when the work is right.

S C H O L I U M.

Any question in the compound rule of three may also be resolved at several operations, by the single rule of three, but with more labour, thus:

The question being rightly stated, take the three terms in the first row, and find a fourth term, by the single rule. Make this the second term in the second row; from these three terms in the second row find a fourth term. Proceed thus to the last.

As if the question in Ex. i. was proposed, say; if 9 bushels serve 16 horses any time, how many horses will 24 bushels serve for the same time; they will serve more horses, and therefore 9 is the divisor, and the answer is $42\frac{2}{3}$ horses.

Again say, if 6 days require $42\frac{2}{3}$ horses to eat up any quantity, how many do 7 days require. Here fewer horses are required, therefore 7 is divisor, and the answer is $36\frac{4}{7}$ horses.

P R O B L E M IV.

To resolve a question by the rule of practice.

When a question in the rule of three has 1 for the first term, it is more expeditiously resolved, by tak-

ing some aliquot part or parts of the thing proposed: and this is called the *rule of practice*.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

First value the integers, observing to multiply integers by integers; and for the inferior denominations take what aliquot part you can get, and for what is wanting take parts of that part, and so on. Then sum up the whole.

Ex. 1.

What will 37c. 3q. 12lb. come to, at 5l. 15s. 7½d. the hundred weight?

	5l. 15s. 7½d.	
	37c. 3q. 12 lb.	

	185	0 0 . 37c. at 5l.
	18	10 0 . 37 at 10s.
	9	5 0 . 37 at 5s.
37c. at 1s. - - 1l. 17s.	18	6 . 37 at 6d.
	4	7½. 37 at 1½d.
	2	17 9¾. price of ¼c.
	1	8 11 . pr. of 1 q.
price of ¼q. - - 4 1¾	12	4½. pr. of 12 lb.

	tot. 218	17 2¾. ans.

Explanation.

First I multiply 37 by 5 gives 185l. Then since 15s. is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound, or $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of that. Therefore I take half 37 which 18l. 10s. and half of that which is 9l. 5s. and the fifth part of 9l. 5s. is 1l. 17s. the price at 1s. the hundred weight. Then because 7½d. is the half of a shilling, and a fourth of that half. Therefore half of 1l. 17s. is 18s. 6d. and $\frac{1}{4}$ of that is 4s. 7½d.: so now the integers are valued.

Then

Then $\frac{3}{4}$ of a hundred being a half and half of that half, I take half of $5l. 15s. 7\frac{1}{2}d.$ which is $2l. 17s. 9\frac{3}{4}d.$ and half that $1l. 8s. 11d.$ Lastly, since $12lb.$ is $\frac{12}{28}$ or $\frac{3}{7}$ of a quarter, I take $\frac{1}{7}$ of $1l. 8s. 11d.$ which is $4s. 1\frac{4}{7}d.$ and triple that is $12s. 4\frac{1}{2}d.$ the price of 12 pounds. And the sum of all these, is $218l. 17s. 2\frac{3}{4}d.$

PARTICULAR RULES.

2 RULE.

Sometimes the value may be easily found by reckoning the price some even number above what is given, which done, take some aliquot part for what it is above, and subtract it from the former.

Ex. 2.

If a pound of tobacco costs $11d.$ what is a hundred weight?

	£.	s.	d.	
112l. (at 1s.)	5	12	0	—
112l. (at 1d. is $\frac{1}{12}$)	0	9	4	subt.
	5	2	8	anf.

3 RULE.

When the price is shillings, or pounds and shillings. First multiply the quantity by the pounds, if there be any; then multiply by half the (even) number of shillings, observing to write double the product of the first figure for shillings, and the rest of the product for pounds. And for an odd shilling take $\frac{1}{20}$ of the quantity.

Ex. 3.

What comes 413 yards to, at 2 shilling a yard?

$$\begin{array}{r} 413 \\ 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 41l. : 6s.

Ex. 4.

If an ounce costs 12 shillings, what will 76 cost?

$$\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Anf. 45l. : 12s.

Ex. 5.

What is the price of 796 gross, at 13s. the gross?

$$\begin{array}{r} 796 \\ 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

477 : 12 at 12 shillings.
39 : 16 at 1 shilling.

Anf. 517l. : 08s.

Ex. 6.

If a hundred weight cost 2l. 17s. what will 238 cost?

$$\begin{array}{r} 238 \\ 2 \quad 17 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

476 00 at 2l.
190 08 at 16s.
11 18 at 1s.

Anf. 678 6

4 RULE.

When the price is pence, or shillings and pence. Multiply the quantity by the shillings, if there be any. Then for the pence take some aliquot part or parts of the quantity proposed.

Ex. 7.

What comes 472 ounces to, at 8 *d.* an ounce?

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 472 \text{ (157s. 4d. at 4d.} \\ \quad \quad \quad 157 \quad 4 \text{ . at 4d.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20) 314s. 8d. \\ \text{Ans. } 15l. 14s. 8d. \\ \hline \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 8.

What will 74 yards of cloth cost, at 13 *s.* 9 *d.* the yard?

$$\begin{array}{r} 74 \\ 13 \quad 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$222$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 74 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 962 \quad 0 \quad \text{at } 13s. \\ 2) 74 \text{ ——— } 37 \quad 0 \quad \text{at } 6d. \\ 4) 74 \text{ ——— } 18 \quad 6 \quad \text{at } 3d. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$20) 1017l. 6d.$$

$$\text{Ans. } \begin{array}{r} 50l. 17s. 6d. \\ \hline \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 9.

What comes 150 hundred weight to, at 2*l.* 11*s.* 8½*d.*
or 5*l.* 8*d.* the hundred?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 150 \\
 51 \quad 8 \\
 \hline
 150 \\
 750 \\
 \hline
 7650 \text{ s.} \\
 2) 150 \text{ ——— } 75 \\
 3) 75 \text{ ——— } 25 \\
 \hline
 20) 7750 \text{ s.} \\
 \text{Ans. } 387 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s.} \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

5 RULE.

When the price is an aliquot part or parts of a pound; then take such aliquot parts of the quantity proposed.

Ex. 10.

What does 63 gallons come to, at 5 shillings a gallon?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{l.} \quad \text{s.} \\
 4) 63 \text{ (15 : 15) } \text{ ans.}
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 11.

If I gain 13*s.* 4*d.* for a dozen, what do I gain for
100 dozen?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3) 100 \text{ ——— } 33 \quad 6 \quad 8 \quad \text{at } 6 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.} \\
 \quad \quad \quad 33 \quad 6 \quad 8 \\
 \hline
 \text{Ans. } 66 \quad 13 \quad 4 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

6 RULE.

6 RULE.

If farthings be concerned in the price, take such aliquot parts as you can find; or parts of aliquot parts.

Ex. 12.

What comes 371 gallons to, at $13\frac{1}{2}d.$ per gallon?

	<i>s.</i>		<i>d.</i>	
	371		0	at 1 shilling.
8) 371	46		$4\frac{1}{2}$	at $1\frac{1}{2}d.$
	20) 417		$4\frac{1}{2}$	
Ans.	20	17	$4\frac{1}{2}$	

Ex. 13.

How much money can I get for 347 French crowns, at $4s. 5\frac{1}{4}d.$ a piece?

	347			
	4		$5\frac{1}{4}$	
	1388		0	at 4s.
3) 347	(4) 115		8	at 4d.
	4) 28		9	at 1d.
	7		$2\frac{1}{4}$	at $\frac{1}{4}d.$
	20) 1539		$7\frac{1}{4}$	
Ans.	76	19	$7\frac{1}{4}$	

The proof of this rule is to work the question by different methods.

SCHOLIUM.

Other questions that may occur, are easily resolved by the rules of compound multiplication.

When it happens that the first term is more than 1; work by the foregoing rules as if the first term was

was

was 1; and at last divide by that term, according to the rules of compound division. But such questions as these are best resolved by the rule of three.

P R O B L E M V.

To resolve a question in the single rule of fellowship.

The single rule of fellowship, is that which determines how much gain or loss, is due to every partner concerned; by having the whole gain or loss, and their particular stocks, given.

I. A GENERAL RULE.

Say by the rule of three, as the whole stock : is to the whole gain or loss :: so is every man's particular stock : to his particular part of the gain or loss.

Ex. I.

Two partners A, and B, make a stock of 56 pounds; A puts in 24l.; and B 32l. They gain 7l. by trade. What is the gain of each?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \\
 32 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

(1) 56 : 7 :: 24

$$\begin{array}{r}
 56 \overline{) 168} \quad (3l. = A's \text{ gain.} \\
 \underline{168} \\
 \dots
 \end{array}$$

(2) 56 : 7 :: 32

$$\begin{array}{r}
 56 \overline{) 224} \quad (4l. = B's \text{ gain.} \\
 \underline{224} \\
 \dots
 \end{array}$$

Ex.

Ex. 2.

Three men A, B, C, freight a ship with wine; A had 284 tuns; B, 140, and C, 64. By a storm at sea, they were obliged to cast 100 tuns overboard. What loss does each sustain?

A 284

B 140

C 64

$$(1) \quad 488 : 100 :: 284$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 488 \overline{) 28400} \quad (58\frac{96}{488} \text{ tuns} = \text{A's loss.} \\ \underline{2440} \\ 4000 \\ \underline{3904} \\ 96 \end{array}$$

$$(2) \quad 488 : 100 :: 140$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 488 \overline{) 14000} \quad (28\frac{336}{488} \text{ tuns} = \text{B's loss.} \\ \underline{976} \\ 4240 \\ \underline{3904} \\ 336 \end{array}$$

$$(3) \quad 488 : 100 :: 64$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 488 \overline{) 6400} \quad (13\frac{56}{488} \\ \underline{488} \\ 1520 \\ \underline{1464} \\ 56 \end{array}$$

2 RULE.

Where many partners are concerned; find the share of 1 integer, by dividing the whole gain or loss by the whole stock, and the quotient will be a common multiplier; by that multiply every man's part of the stock, and it will give his share of the loss or gain.

Ex. 3.

Four men trade together, A puts in 200*l.* B 150, C 85, D 70; and they gain 60*l.* What is the share of each?

A 200 505) 60.0 (.11881 a common multiplier.

B 150

505

C 85

950

D 70

505

505

4450

4040

4100

4040

600

.11881

.11881

.11881

.11881

200

150

85

70

23.762|00

59405

59405

8.31670

20

11881

95048

20

15.24

17.82150

10.09885

6.334|00

12

20

20

12

2.88

16.43|00

1.977|00

4.008

12

12

516

11.724

A gains 23*l.* 15*s.* 2.9*d.*

B 17 16 5.2

C 10 1 11.8

D 8 6 4.1

60

0

0

Ex.

Ex. 4.

Five captains plundered the enemy of 1200*l.* The first had 20 men, the second 40, the third 55, the fourth 55, the fifth 70. What must each captain have in proportion to his number of soldiers?

1	20		240)	1200	(5			
2	40			1200				
3	55							
4	55							
5	70							
	240	20		40		55		70
		5		5		5		15
		100 <i>l.</i>		200 <i>l.</i>		275 <i>l.</i>		350
				1200				

the first gets 100*l.*
 the second 200
 the third 275
 the fourth 275
 the fifth 350

3 R U L E.

When there are a great number of partners; the best way is to make a table, after this manner. Divide the gain or loss by the whole stock, to find what is the gain or loss of 1. Then by continual addition of this, make your table as far as 10; then by the continual addition of the gain or loss of 10, continue the table through all the tens to 100: add in like manner, for all the hundreds to 1000, if there be occasion. Then you have no more to do, but take every man's share out of the table (at once or oftener) and write it down.

Ex. 5.

There is a certain township, which is to raise a tax of 56*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.* To find what each much pay towards

So 1*l.* is 1*s.* 3*d.* 1.297*f.* whence the following table is made.

£.	£.	s.	d.	f.
0 ¹ / ₂	0	0	7	2.648
1	0	1	3	1.297
2	0	2	6	2.594
3	0	3	9	3.891
4	0	5	1	1.188
5	0	6	4	2.485
6	0	7	7	3.782
7	0	8	11	1.079
8	0	10	2	2.376
9	0	11	5	3.673
<hr/>				
10	0	12	9	0.97
20	1	5	6	1.94
30	1	18	3	2.91
40	2	11	0	3.88
50	3	3	10	0.85
60	3	16	7	1.82
70	4	9	4	2.79
80	5	2	1	3.76
90	5	14	11	0.73
<hr/>				
100	6	7	8	1.7
200	12	15	4	3.4
300	19	3	1	1.1

&c.

Hence the share of A for 100 is	£.	s.	d.	f.
	6	7	8	1.7
for 50 is	3	3	10	0.85
	<hr/>			
total share of A	9	11	6	2.55
	<hr/>			

The share of B

	£.	s.	d.	f.
for 100	6	7	8	1.7
20	1	5	6	1.94
5	0	6	4	2.48
	<hr/>			

whole share of B 1 19 7 2.42

and

and so on with the rest; whence we get the following bill.

	£.	s.	d.	f.		£.	s.	d.	f.
A	9	11	6	2.55	O	0	15	3	3.56
B	7	19	7	2.12	P	0	8	11	1.08
C	6	7	8	1.70	Q	0	7	0	1.13
D	6	7	8	1.70	R	0	5	1	1.19
E	5	11	1	0.84	S	0	4	5	2.54
F	5	2	1	3.76	T	0	3	9	3.89
G	4	0	5	1.71	V	0	3	9	3.89
H	2	11	0	3.88	U	0	2	6	2.59
I	1	18	3	2.91	W	0	1	10	3.95
K	1	10	7	3.13	X	0	1	10	3.95
L	0	19	9	2.11	Y	0	1	3	1.30
M	0	15	3	3.56	Z	0	1	3	1.30
N	0	15	3	3.56					
<hr/>						2	17	5	2.37
53 10 9 1.53						53	10	9	1.53
<hr/>						56	8	2	3.9
						true to the 10th part of a farth.			

The proof is made, by adding together all the shares, which must be equal to the whole gain or loss.

P R O B L E M VI.

To resolve a question by the double rule of fellowship.

The double rule of fellowship, is that which determines how much gain or loss is due to every partner concerned; by having the whole gain or loss, and the particular stocks, and their times of continuance, given.

I R U L E.

Multiply every man's stock, by the time it is employed; then by the rule of three, say, as the sum of these products : to the whole gain or loss :: so each of these products : to each man's gain or loss.

Ex. 1.

Three merchants, A, B, C, enter into partnership. A puts in 65*l.* for 8 months; B 78*l.* for 12; and C 84 for 4 months, and 6*l. viz.* 90*l.* for 2 months. They gain 166*l.* 12*s.* What is each man's share of the gain?

65	78	84	90	520
8	12	4	2	936
<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>
A = 520	B = 936	336	180	516
		<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>
			C = 516	1972
			<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>	<hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/>

1972 — 166.6 — 520

520

33320

8330

1972) 86632.0 (43*l.* 18*s.* 7½*d.* for A.

7888

7752

5916

1836

20

1972) 36720 (18

1972

17000

15776

1224

12

1972) 14688 (7½

13804

884

K

Again,

Again, $1972 - 166.6 - 936$

936

9996

4998

14994

$1972) 155937.6 \quad (79\frac{1}{2}) = 79l. \quad 1s. \quad 6\frac{1}{4}d.$
 13804
 for B.

17897

17748

149

Lastly, $1972 - 166.6l. - 516 - 43l. : 11s. : 10\frac{1}{4}d.$
 for C.

Ex. 2.

Four men, A, B, C, D, hold a pasture in common, for which they pay 60*l.* A had 24 oxen 32 days; B 12 oxen 48 days; C 16 oxen for 24 days; and B had 10 oxen for 30 days. What must each pay?

$$24 \times 32 = 768$$

$$12 \times 48 = 576$$

$$16 \times 24 = 384$$

$$10 \times 30 = 300$$

2028

Then $2028 : 60l. ::$ so each product : to its share.

That is $169 : 5l. :: 768 : 22\frac{122}{169}$

and $169 : 5 :: 576 : 17\frac{7}{169}$

$169 : 5 :: 384 : 11\frac{61}{169}$

$169 : 5 :: 300 : 8\frac{148}{169}$

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Hence there is paid by A,	22	14	$5\frac{1}{4}$
B,	17	0	10
C,	11	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$
D,	8	17	$6\frac{1}{4}$

2 RULE.

2 R U L E.

When many people are concerned; divide the whole gain or loss, by the first term or sum of the products; the quotient is a common multiplier, by which multiplying the several products, you'll have the several shares.

Ex. 3.

Four merchants trade after this manner.

A puts in 100*l.* for 8 months.

B puts in 80*l.* for 5 months, and then puts in 40*l.* more for 3 months longer.

C puts in 176*l.* for 4 months, and then takes out 50*l.* for four months more.

D puts in 230*l.* for 6 months, and then takes out the whole.

They gained 212*l.* 10*s.*; then what is the gain of each merchant.

The several products of the stock and time will be as follows.

$$100 \times 8 \text{ ——— } 800 \text{ for A.}$$

$$80 \times 5 \text{ ——— } 400$$

$$120 \times 3 \text{ ——— } 360$$

$$\text{————— } 760 \text{ for B.}$$

$$176 \times 4 \text{ ——— } 704$$

$$126 \times 4 \text{ subt. } 504$$

$$\text{————— } 1208 \text{ for C.}$$

$$230 \times 6 \text{ ——— } 1380 \text{ for D.}$$

$$\text{————— } \text{sum } 4148$$

4148) 212.50 (.05123 the share of 1 pound being a common multiplier.

.05123 800 <hr/>	.05123 760 <hr/>	.05123 1208 <hr/>	.05123 1380 <hr/>
40.984 for A. <hr/>	30738 35861 <hr/>	40984 614760 <hr/>	40984 15369 5123 <hr/>
	38.9348 for B. <hr/>	61.88584 for C. <hr/>	70.6974 for D. <hr/>

	£.	s.	d.
Hence A's share is	40	19	8
B's	38	18	$8\frac{1}{4}$
C's	61	17	$8\frac{1}{2}$
D's	70	13	$11\frac{1}{4}$

The proof is had, by adding all the parts of the gain or loss together, which must be equal to the whole.

P R O B L E M VII.

To resolve a question in the rule of alligation medial.

Alligation medial teaches how to find the mean rate of a mixture, when the particular quantities mixt, and their several rates are given.

R U L E.

Multiply the quantities of the mixture by their respective prices, and divide the sum of the products by the sum of the quantities, gives the mean rate.

EX. I.

A man would mix 10 bushels of wheat, at 4 shillings a bushel, with 8 bushels of rye at 2s. 8d. a bushel.

a bushel. At what price must the mixture be fold?

<i>£.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
10×48	$= 480$	the wheat.
8×32	$= 256$	the rye.
18	736	

18) 736 ($40\frac{8}{9}$, or 3*s.* 5*d.* a bushel very near,
72[.] the price of the mislegin.

16
0
16

Ex. 2.

A vintner would mix 30 gallons of Malaga, at 7*s.* 6*d.* the gallon; with 18 gallons of Canary, at 6*s.* 9*d.*; and 27 gallons of white wine, at 4*s.* 3*d.* how must the mixture be fold?

90×30	$= 2700$
81×18	$= 1458$
51×27	$= 1377$

75)	5535	($73\frac{1}{5}$ <i>d.</i> or 6 <i>s.</i> $1\frac{1}{5}$ <i>d.</i> per gallon.
	525 [.]	
	285	
	225	
	60	

The proof is made, by finding the value of the whole mixture at the mean price; which must be equal to the total value of the several ingredients.

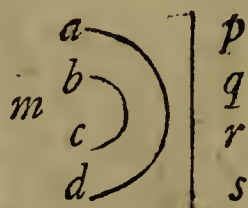
P R O B L E M VIII.

To resolve a question in the rule of alligation alternate.

Alligation alternate shows how to find the particular quantities concerned in any mixture; when the particular rates of each sort, and also the mean rate, are given.

Preparation.

Set down the several rates in order from the greatest to the least, as the letters *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*; and the mean price (*m*) behind in its due order.



Couple every two rates together by an arch, so as one rate may be greater and another less than the mean, till they be all coupled. Where *note*, that one rate may be coupled with several others one by one, as oft as you will.

Take the difference between each rate and the mean rate, and place it *alternately*, that is, against all its yoke-fellows. Do thus with all the rates; then the differences will stand as *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*. When several differences happen to stand against one rate, add them all together. Then,

I R U L E.

When no quantity is given of any of these sorts; the numbers (or differences) standing against the several rates, are the quantities required.

Ex. 1.

A man would mix wheat at 4*s.* a bushel, with rye at 2*s.* 8*d.* a bushel; to sell it at 3*s.* 6*d.* per bushel. How much of each must he take?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 d. \\
 42 \quad 48 \\
 \quad \quad 32
 \end{array}
 \left. \begin{array}{l}
 \text{---} \\
 \text{---} \\
 \text{---}
 \end{array} \right) \left| \begin{array}{l}
 10 \text{ bushels of wheat} \\
 6 \text{ bushels of rye,}
 \end{array} \right\} \text{the answer.}$$

Ex.

Ex. 2.

A vintner would mix Malaga at 7s. 6d. per gallon, with Canary at 6s. 9d. and white wine at 4s. 3d.; to sell it at 5s. 2d. per gallon. What quantity of each must he take?

d.					
90	}	11	11	11	qrts. Malaga
81		11	11	11	Canary
62 51		19.28	47	47	w. wine
				}	answer.

Explanation of Ex. 2.

The difference between 62 and 51 is 11, which I set against 81, and also against 90. The difference between 62 and 81 is 19, which I place against 51. The difference between 62 and 90 is 28, which I also set against 51. Then 19 added to 28 is 47. So the differences, to work by, will be 11, 11, 47.

2 R U L E.

In alligation partial, where one of the quantities (to be mixed) is given. Say, by the rule of three,

As the difference standing against the price of the given quantity :

To the given quantity ::

So are the several other differences :

To the respective quantities required.

Ex. 3.

I would mix 10 bushels of wheat at 5s. with rye at 3s. 6d. and barley at 2s. 4d.; to be sold at 4s. per bushel. How much rye and barley must I take?

48	}	wheat	60	}	6.20	26
		rye	42		12	12
		barley	28		12	12

Then 26 : 10 :: 12 : $4\frac{8}{13}$ bushels of rye and of barley.

Ex. 4.

How much Malaga at 7s. 6d. the gallon, sherry at 5s. white wine at 4s. 3d. must be mixt with 24 gallons of Canary at 6s. 9d.; that the whole may be sold for 6s. per gallon?

Or thus.

$$72 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Malaga } 90 \\ \text{Canary } 81 \\ \text{sherry } 60 \\ \text{w. wine } 51 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 21 \\ 18 \\ 9 \end{array} \quad 72 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Malaga } 90 \\ \text{Canary } 81 \\ \text{sherry } 60 \\ \text{w. wine } 51 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 21 \\ 12 \\ 9 \\ 18 \end{array} \text{ \&c.}$$

Then the quantity of Canary being given, say by the first method, $21 : 24 ::$ so is each difference : to its respective quantity ; that is,

$$\text{As } 7 : 8 :: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 : 13\frac{5}{7} \text{ gal. Malaga} \\ 18 : 20\frac{4}{7} \text{ sherry} \\ 9 : 10\frac{2}{7} \text{ w. wine} \end{array} \right\} \text{ answer.}$$

Or thus, by the latter method.

$$\text{As } 12 : 24 :: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 21 : 42 \text{ gal. Malaga.} \\ 9 : 18 \text{ sherry.} \\ 18 : 36 \text{ w. wine.} \end{array} \right. \\ \text{that is, } 1 : 2 ::$$

3 R U L E.

In alligation total, where the total sum of the quantities (to be mixt) is given ; add up all the differences together, then say by the rule of three,

As the sum of the differences :

To the quantity given ::

So every particular difference :

To its respective quantity.

Ex. 5.

A goldsmith would mix gold of 24 carraçts, with some of 21 carraçts, and with some other of 19 carraçts

The operation, by the last way, is thus.

$$37 : 130 :: \begin{cases} 11 : 38\frac{2}{3} \text{ qrts. of wine at } 15d. \text{ and } 14d. \\ 5 : 17\frac{2}{3} \text{ quarts, at } 10d., 8d., \text{ and } 7d. \end{cases}$$

SCHOLIUM.

Although the several ways of combining or coupling the rates, as before directed, afford so many different solutions to the question; yet they do not give all the answers the question is capable of. To remedy which, and to make the method more general; you may repeat any two alternate (or corresponding) differences as often as you will; and the like for any other two, &c. This will give a great variety of solutions, from which the easiest, and most suitable may be selected. Or rather proceed by the following rule.

4. RULE, UNIVERSALLY.

Having coupled the rates as before directed; then instead of any couple of the differences, take any equimultiples thereof; that is, multiply them both by any number you will; do the like for any other couple, &c. By this means, you'll have a new set of differences, to work with.

Ex. 7.

A grocer would mix 12 lb. of sugar at 10d., with two other sorts of 8d., and 5d.; so that the mixture may be sold at 7d. How much must he take?

common way.

$$7 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \\ 8 \\ 5 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1.3 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{array} \right.$$

general way.

$$7 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10 \\ 88 \\ 55 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 2 \times 2 \\ 2 \times 3 \\ 1 \times 2.3 \times 3 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{l} 4 \\ 6 \\ 11 \end{array} \right.$$

Here the couple of differences against 10 and 5 being 2 and 1, I multiply them both by 2, and they become

become 4 and 2. Again, the couple against 8 and 5, being 2 and 3, I multiply them both by 3, and they become 6 and 9. Then you will have 4, 6, 11 for a new set of differences. Therefore

$$4 : 12 :: \begin{cases} 6 : 18 \text{ lb. at } 8 \text{ d.} \\ 11 : 33 \text{ lb. at } 5 \text{ d.} \end{cases}$$

Ex. 8.

A farmer would mix wheat at 4s. with rye at 3s. and barley at 2s. and oats at 1s. per bushel; to have a quantity of 120 bushels, to be sold at 2s. 4d. the bushel. How much of each must he take?

	d.			
28	}	wheat	48	$16 \times 3 = 48$ $4 \times 5 = 20$ $8 \times 5 = 40$ $20 \times 3 = 60$ <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0 auto;"/> 168
		rye	36	
		barley	24	
		oats	12	

Then $168 : 120$, or $7 : 5 :: \begin{cases} 48 : 34\frac{2}{7} \text{ bush. wheat.} \\ 20 : 14\frac{2}{7} \text{ rye.} \\ 40 : 28\frac{4}{7} \text{ barley.} \\ 60 : 42\frac{6}{7} \text{ oats.} \end{cases}$

The proof is had by finding the value of the whole mixture at the mean rate; which must be equal to the total value of the several simples. And moreover, in *alligation total*, the sum of the particulars, must agree with the sum given.

P R O B L E M IX.

To resolve a question in the single rule of false.

This rule makes a single supposition of some false number to resolve the question, by means whereof the true number or numbers are found out.

R U L E.

R U L E.

Suppose some fit number, and proceed with this according to the tenor of the question. Then say by the rule of three,

As the false number resulting :

To the true number given ::

So the whole or any part of the false number :

To the whole or respective part of the number sought.

Ex. 1.

A man would divide 30 crowns among 3 persons; so that the first should have half; the second, a third; and the third, a fourth part. To find each one's share.

Take a number which is divisible by 2, 3, 4; suppose 12, then $2) 12$ (6 . $3) 12$ (4 . $4) 12$ (3.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 1 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 3 \\ \hline & 13. \end{array}$$

$$\text{Then } 13 : 30 :: \begin{cases} 6 : 13\frac{1}{3} \text{ first share.} \\ 4 : 9\frac{3}{4} \text{ second share.} \\ 3 : 6\frac{2}{3} \text{ third share.} \end{cases}$$

Ex. 2.

A, B, and C buy a parcel of timber, which costs 48*l.* and it is agreed that B shall pay a third part more than A, and C a fourth more than B. What sum must each pay?

Suppose A pays 3, then B pays 4, and C pays 5. But $3 + 4 + 5 = 12$, which should be 48. Therefore say,

$$\text{As } 12 : 48, \text{ or as } 1 : 4 :: \begin{cases} 3 : 12, \text{ A's share.} \\ 4 : 16, \text{ B's share.} \\ 5 : 20, \text{ C's share.} \end{cases}$$

Ex. 3.

There are 3 cocks, A, B, C, belonging to a cistern; A can fill it in 1 hour, B in 2, and C in 3. In what time will they all fill it?

Suppose

Suppose they fill it in half an hour; then say,

hour. cistern. hour.

As 1 ——— 1 ——— $\frac{1}{2}$ ——— $\frac{1}{2}$ cistern for A.

2 ——— 1 ——— $\frac{1}{2}$ ——— $\frac{1}{4}$ cistern for B.

3 ——— 1 ——— $\frac{1}{2}$ ——— $\frac{1}{6}$ cistern for C.

But $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{11}{12}$ cistern, which should be 1 cist.

Therefore $\frac{11}{12}$ cist. : 1 cist. :: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour : $\frac{6}{11}$ hour the time sought.

The proof of this rule is made, by summing up the several parts, which must be equal to the whole.

P R O B L E M X.

To resolve a question in the double rule of false.

This rule resolves questions, by making two suppositions of false numbers; by means of which, the true number, which answers the question, is found out.

1st R U L E.

1. Take some number by guess, for a first supposition, and try if it will answer the question. If not, set the error under it, and mark it with + if it exceeds the truth, or with — if it fall short. Then make a second supposition with another number, and proceed the same way with it. (It is usual to set a cross between them).

2. Multiply alternately the first number by the 2d error, and the 2d number by the 1st error. And divide the sum of the products by the sum of the errors, when the errors are of different kinds, (that is, when one is greater and the other less than the truth;)

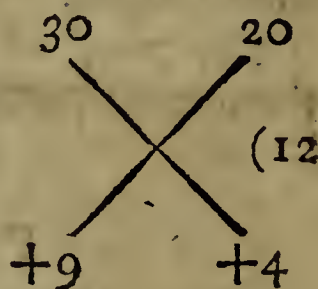
truth;) or the difference of the products by the difference of the errors, when both errors are of one kind; and the quotient is the true number sought, for which the suppositions were made.

In short thus, *addito dissimiles, subtrahitoque pares.*

Ex. 1.

A workman agreed to thrash 60 bushels of corn, part of it wheat, and part oats; at the rate of 2 *d.* per bushel for the wheat, and 1½ *d.* for the oats. At last he received 8 shillings for his labour. How much of each did he thrash?

1. First, I suppose there are 30 bushels of wheat; then there are also 30 bushels of oats.



Price of the wheat	60 pence.
Price of the oats	45 pence.

too much	105
which should be 8s. or	96
1 error	+9

2. Again, I suppose 20 bush. of wheat, the pr. 40*d.*
then there is 40 bushels of oats, pr. 60

whole price, too much	100
	96
2 error	+4

Then

Then	30	20	
	4	9	
	120	180	
	9	—	
	4	5).60	(12 bushels the wheat.
	5	60	60 48 the oats.
		60	

Ex. 2.

A man hired a labourer for 40 days, on condition that he should have 20 pence for every day he wrought, and forfeit 10 pence for every day he idled. At last he received 41 s. 8 d. for his labour. How many days did he work, and how many was he idle?

1. Suppose he wrought 24 days 480 pence.
then he idled 16 160

received but 320

instead of 41 s. 8 d. or 500

1 error short 180

2. Suppose he wrt. 32 days 640 pence.

idled 8 80 24 10 32

should receive 560
instead of 500 (30)

2 error above +60 | -180 +60

180	24
<u>32</u>	<u>60</u>
36	1440
<u>54</u>	<u> </u>

180	5760
<u>+60</u>	<u>+1440</u>

240) 7200 (30 days he wrought, consequently
 720 he idled 10 days.

..

Ex. 3.

Two merchants, A, B, lay out an equal sum of money in trade. A gains 126*l.* and B loses 87. And A's money is now double to B's. What did each lay out?

1. Suppose each lays out 200*l.*

then 200	200
<u>126</u>	<u>87</u>

A's money = 326
 226

113 = B's money.
 2

200	250	
<u>100</u>	<u>50</u>	(300
25000	10000	
<u>10000</u>		

1 error

<u>+100</u>	<u>226</u>
-------------	------------

2. Suppose each lays out 250*l.*

then 250	250
<u>126</u>	<u>87</u>

A's money = 376
 326

163 = B's money.
 2

50)	15000	(300 <i>l.</i>
	<u>15000</u>	the ans.

2 error

<u>+ 50</u>	<u>326</u>
-------------	------------

Ex. 4.

A person finding several beggars at his door, gave each of them 3 pence a-piece, and had 5 pence remaining. He would have given them 4 pence a-piece, but he wanted 7 pence to do it. How many beggars were there?

1. Suppose 14 beggars. $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 3 \\ \hline 42 \\ +5 \\ \hline 47 \\ 49 \\ \hline \end{array}$
 his money = 47
 49
 1 error + 2

$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 10 \\ \hline 56 \\ -7 \\ \hline 49 \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 10 \\ \hline 28 \\ -2 \\ \hline 26 \end{array}$
 his mon. 28
 also. 20

4)48 (12 beggars the answer.)

2. Suppose 10 beggars. $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 3 \\ \hline 30 \\ +5 \\ \hline 35 \\ 33 \\ \hline \end{array}$
 2 error - 2

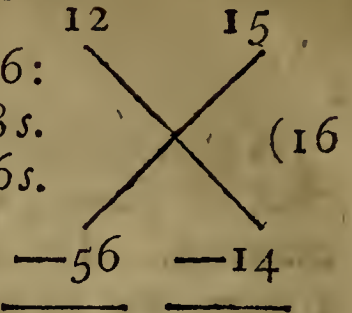
Ex. 5.

A and B play at cards; A stakes B 8s. to 6s. every game. After 28 games they leave off play, and find that neither of them are winners. How many games did each win?

L

1. Sup-

1. Suppose A won 12, then B won 16:
and A wins 72 s. and (B wins 128 s.
or A) loses 128 s. that is, he loses 56 s.
therefore 1st error = — 56.



2. Suppose A wins 15 games,
and B 13, then A wins 90 s.
and loses 104: so the second
error is —14.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 56 \overline{)840} \quad 168 \\
 14 \overline{)168} \\
 \hline
 42 \overline{)672} \quad (16 \text{ games} \\
 \quad 42 \cdot \quad \text{for A.} \\
 \hline
 \quad 252 \\
 \quad 252 \quad \text{and 12} \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \text{for B.}
 \end{array}$$

2 RULE.

You must proceed as directed in the 1st rule, till you have found the errors, and their signs, then

1. Multiply the difference of the supposed numbers, by the least error, and divide the product by the difference of the errors, if they are like; or by the sum if unlike: The quotient is the correction of the number belonging to the least error.

2. Observe whether this be the lesser or greater number, as also whether the errors have like or unlike signs.

If it is the lesser number, and like signs, subtract the correction; if unlike signs, add it.

If the greater number, and like signs, add the correction; if unlike signs, subtract it: so you'll have the true number required.

Or in other words,

If like signs, subtract from the lesser, or add to the greater number.

Unlike signs, add to the lesser, or subtract from the greater number; to get the true number.

Ex.

Ex. 6.

A certain man being asked what was the age of his four sons; answered, that his eldest was 4 years older than the second, and the second 5 years older than the third, and the third 6 years elder than the fourth, which was half the age of the eldest. How old was each?

1. Suppose 16 for the eldest, then
 the youngest is 1
 half the eldest 8
 —
 1 error —7

2. Suppose 20 for the eldest,
 the youngest 5
 half the eldest 10
 —
 2 error —5
 —

16	20	
\	/	
/	\	
—7	20	—5
	—	
7	4	
—	—	(cor.
5	5	
—	—	
2)	20	(10 the
	20	
	—	
anf.	30	
	the eldest.	

Ex. 7.

Two persons discoursing of their money; says A, if you will give me 25*l.* I shall have as much as you; says B, if you will give me 22*l.* I shall have twice as much as you. How much had each?

			120	130	
	1 <i>Sup.</i>	2 <i>Sup.</i>	$\begin{array}{c} \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \end{array}$		
A has	120	130			
add	25	25			
	<hr/>	<hr/>			
B has left	145	155	+4	+14	
add	25	25		130	
	<hr/>	<hr/>		-120	
B had at first	170	180			
add	22	22	14	10	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	-4	4	
B has now	192	202	<hr/>	<hr/>	
A has left	98	108	10)	40	(4 cor.
double	196	216		<hr/>	
	<hr/>	<hr/>		120	
1 error	+4	2 er. +14		-4	
	<hr/>	<hr/>		<hr/>	
					116 A's mon.

Ex. 8.

There is a crown weighing 60lb. which is made of gold, brafs, tin, and iron. The weight of the gold and the brafs together is 40lb. of the gold and tin, 45; of the gold and iron 36. Quere, how much gold was in it?

			35	29	
	1 <i>Sup.</i>	2 <i>Sup.</i>	$\begin{array}{c} \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \end{array}$		
Gold	35lb.	29lb.			
Brafs	5	11			
Tin	10	16			
Iron	1	7	-9	+3	35
	<hr/>	<hr/>	9	6	29
	51	63	3	3	<hr/>
	60	60	<hr/>	<hr/>	6
	<hr/>	<hr/>	12)	18	(1½ = cor.
1 er. -9.	<hr/>	2 er. +3		12	
	<hr/>	<hr/>		<hr/>	
				6	
				<hr/>	
				29	
				+1½	
				<hr/>	

anf. 30½ gold.

Ex.

Ex. 9.

A factor delivers 6 French crowns, and 2 dollars for 45 shillings. And at another time 9 French crowns, and 5 dollars for 76 shill. What is the value of each?

1. Suppose 5s. = 1 crown. 2. Suppose 7s. = 1 crown.

$$(1) \begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 6 \times 5 = 30 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ doll.} = 15 \\ 1 \text{ doll.} = 7\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \times 5 = 45 \\ 5 \times 7\frac{1}{2} = 37\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$82\frac{1}{2}$$

$$76$$

$$1 \text{ error} + 6\frac{1}{2}$$

$$(2) \begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 6 \times 7 = 42 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ doll.} = 3 \\ 1 \text{ doll.} = 1\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \times 7 = 63 \\ 5 \times 1\frac{1}{2} = 7\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$70\frac{1}{2}$$

$$76$$

$$2 \text{ er.} - 5\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 7 \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \hline +6\frac{1}{2} \quad -5\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$7$$

$$5$$

$$2$$

$$5\frac{1}{2}$$

$$12) 11(\frac{1}{12} = \text{cor.}$$

$$7$$

$$\text{a crown} = 6\frac{1}{12}$$

$$\text{a dollar} = 4\frac{1}{4}$$

Ex. 10.

To find the logarithm of 740326.

1. I suppose 5.8694077 to be its log.; but by a table of logarithms, it proves only to be the logarithm of 740300.

$$740326$$

$$740300$$

$$1 \text{ error} - 26$$

2. I suppose 5.8694664 for the log. but this by the table is the log. of

$$740400.$$

$$740400$$

$$740326$$

$$2 \text{ error} + 74$$

$$5.8694077 \quad 5.8694664$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \hline -26 \quad +74 \end{array}$$

$$5.8694664$$

$$5.8694077$$

$$.0000587$$

$$26$$

$$74$$

$$26$$

$$3522$$

$$1174$$

$$100).0015262$$

(152.

the

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5.8694077 \\
 .0000152 \text{ cor.} \\
 \hline
 \text{the logarithm sought } 5.8694229 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

The proof of this rule is, by trying the number found, according to the conditions of the question, in the same manner as you find out the errors. And if it agree, the work is right.

SCHOLIUM.

It will sometimes shorten the work, by supposing one of the numbers 0, and you may suppose the other 1, if you please. A great many questions may be resolved by this rule, which cannot be resolved by any other rules in arithmetic. But there are many questions, where it cannot be certainly known, whether they can be resolved by it or not, till they be tried.

The rule is founded upon this supposition, that the first error is to the second; as the difference between the true and first supposed number, to the difference between the true and second supposed number. When this does not happen, the rule of false does not give the exact answer, except the two supposed numbers be taken very near the true one: as in the last example.

In the rule of false, whatever operations the question requires to be performed with the number sought, and any given number or numbers; the same operations in every respect are to be made with the two supposed numbers, and the same given numbers. From the result of these three operations, are collected the errors, which are nothing else, but the differences between the true result, and each of the false results. Hence if the errors are unlike, the true number lies between the supposed numbers:

and if the errors are like, the true number lies without them both.

The rule of false, especially the latter, will resolve any the most difficult question, by many trials; provided the question can any way be proved, if the true resolution was given. But then the supposed numbers must be taken near the truth. And after each operation is over, you must take the last result for one of the next supposed numbers; and the nearest of the two former (or that with the least error), for the other. And by repeating this process, the answer will continually approximate to the true number, within any degree of exactness you please. For this reason it is of prodigious service in the abstruser parts of the mathematics. For in many difficult problems, there is hardly any other way to come at a solution, but by this *method of trial and error*.

P R O B L E M X I.

To resolve a question in the rule of exchange.

When several different sorts of things are compared together, as to their value; this rule teaches to find, how many of one sort is equal to a given number of another sort.

R U L E.

Place the terms in two perpendicular columns, so that there may not be found in either column, two terms of one kind. Then the numbers in the lesser column must be multiplied for a divisor; and the numbers in the greater column, where the odd term is, for a dividend. The quotient is the answer.

Note, to abridge the work, throw out any numbers that you can find in both columns.

Ex. 1.

If 6 lb. of sugar be equal in value to 7 lb. of raisins, 5 pound of raisins to 4 yards of ribbon, 10 yards of ribbon to 40 nutmegs, and 7 nutmegs to 18 pence; what is 3 pound of sugar worth?

6 sug.	7 rais.	2100)	33600	(16 pence.
5 rais.	4 rib.			
10 r.b.	40 nut.			
7 nut.	10 pnce.			
—	3 sug.			
2100	—			
	33600			

Or thus.

$$\frac{7 \times 4 \times 40 \times 10 \times 3}{6 \times 5 \times 10 \times 7} = \frac{4 \times 40 \times 3}{6 \times 5} = \frac{4 \times 8}{2} = 16.$$

Ex. 2.

If 3 pair of gloves be worth 2 yards of lace, 3 yards of lace equal to 7 dozen of buttons, 6 dozen of buttons to 2 penknives, and 21 penknives to 18 pair of buckles; how many pair of gloves is equal to 28 pair of buckles?

3 gloves	2 lace		
3 lace	7 buttons	504)	31752
6 buttons	2 pence		(63.
21 pence	18 buckles		
28 buckles	—		
—	504		
31752			

Or thus.

$$\frac{3 \times 3 \times 6 \times 21 \times 28}{2 \times 7 \times 2 \times 18} = \frac{3 \times 21 \times 28}{2 \times 7 \times 2} = 3 \times 21 = 63.$$

Ex.

Ex. 3.

If 9 shillings English be equal in value to 2 French crowns, and 1 French crown to 3 livrés, and 4 livrés to 3 guilders, and 9 guilders to 4 rix dollars, and 4 rix dollars to 3 Barcelona ducats; what is 5 Barcelona ducats worth in English money?

9 shil. Eng.	= 2 Fr. cr.	$\frac{9 \times 1 \times 4 \times 9 \times 4 \times 5}{2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 4 \times 3}$
1 Fr. cr.	3 liv.	$\frac{9 \times 4 \times 9 \times 5}{2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3}$
4 liv.	3 guil.	$\frac{2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3}{4 \times 3 \times 5}$
9 guil.	4 rix doll.	$\frac{4 \times 3 \times 5}{2} = 2 \times 3 \times 5$
4 rix doll.	3 Barc. duc.	$= 30$ shillings.
5 Barc. duc.		

P R O B L E M XII.

To resolve a question by help of a table of logarithms.

Logarithms are a certain set of artificial numbers, fitted to the series of natural numbers, and formed into a table; whose property is such, that they perform the same thing by addition and subtraction, which the natural numbers do by multiplication and division.

A logarithm consists of two parts, a decimal fraction and an integer. The decimal part is always affirmative, the integer may be either affirmative or negative, and is called the *characteristic*. It always shews how far the first figure of the absolute number is distant from the units place. Thus when the characteristic is 0, 1, 2, 3, &c. the first figure of the corresponding number will be units, tens, hundreds, thousands, &c. respectively. And if it be -1, -2, -3, &c. then the first figure of the number belonging, is in the first, second, third, &c. place of decimals.

In many tables, the characteristic is not set down, because it is easily supplied, for any given number, from the rule before mentioned; by only considering how many places of integers, &c.; the given number consists of.

Though the decimal part of the log. is always affirmative, yet in some particular cases, where the characteristic is negative, it is necessary to reduce it to another form, where the whole is negative. Thus the log. -2.3406424 which signifies the same as $-2.+3406424$, is reduced to $-1.-6593576$, or -1.6593576 , where the whole is negative; which is done by subtracting the decimal from 1. But when the operation is over, it must be reduced to its original form. Or it may be otherways reduced so as to be expressed in two parts, without making the decimal negative, by adding equal numbers to both the negative and affirmative part. Thus -2.3406424 is equivalent to $-3.+1.3406424$, or $-4.+2.3406424 = -5.+3.3406424$, &c. where the latter part is entirely affirmative: and this way is more commodious for some sort of operations.

Having a number given to find its log. and the contrary. Look through the column of numbers, till you find the given number, against this is its logarithm. Or when the log. is given, look through the column of logarithms till you find it, or the nearest thereto, and against it is the number. Thus if the number is 2191, the log. is 3.3406424. And if the log. be 2.8241900, the number is 667.1; and so of others. But if the number exceed the table, that is, if it consists of more than 4 places, proceed as in Ex. 10. Prob. 10, to find the log. or the contrary.

The table of logarithms is too large for this book, its principal use being in trigonometrical operations. See my Trigonometry, Edit. 2.

I R U L E.

After the question is resolved in form, and the numbers are ready for operation. To find the product of any numbers multiplied together. Set down all the numbers and their logarithms against them; then add all the logarithms together. When you come at the characteristics, add what you carried, to the affirmatives, and take the difference between the sum of the affirmatives, and the sum of the negatives, and set it down with the sign of the greater. This is the characteristic of the product; whose number must be found in the table.

Ex. 1.

What is the product of 37×250 ?

37	-	-	-	1.5682017
250	-	-	-	2.3979400

prod. 9250	-	-	-	3.9661417

Ex. 2.

What is the product of $7 \times 486 \times .0042$?

7	-	-	-	0.8450980
486	-	-	-	2.6866363
.0042	-	-	-	-3.6232493

prod. near 14.29	-	-	-	+1.1549836

2 R U L E.

When a quantity appears in form of a fraction, to find the quotient arising by dividing the numerator by the denominator. Subtract the log. of the denominator from the log. of the numerator. If you carry 1, add it to the lower charact. if +, or subtract it, if —; which done, if the charact. have unlike signs, add them with the sign of the upper; if like signs,

signs, subtract with the same sign; except the lower be the greater, and then with a contrary sign.

If either numerator or denominator is any product of certain numbers, its log. must be found by Rule 1.

Ex. 3.

What is the value of $\frac{438}{73}$?

			73
	438	- -	2.6414741
	73	- -	1.8633229
			<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
quotient	6.	- -	60.7781512
			<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>

Ex. 4.

Divide 125 by 3125.

			2.0969100
	125	- -	3.4948500
	3125	- -	<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
quotient	.04	- -	—2.6020600
			<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>

Ex. 5.

Divide 342 by .035.

			2.5340261
	342	- -	—2.5440680
	.035	- -	<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
quot.	9771	- -	3.9899581
			<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>

Ex. 6.

What is the value of $\frac{.54 \times .0157}{48}$?

			—1.7323938
	.54	- -	—2.1958996
	.0157	- -	<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
product	-	- -	—3.9282934
	48	- -	1.6812412
			<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
quot.	0001766	- -	—4.2470522

Ex. 10.

What is the square root of 2?

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad 2) \quad 0.3010300 \\ \text{root} \quad 1.414 \quad - \quad - \quad 0.1505150 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 11.

Find the square root of 4823.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4823 \quad - \quad - \quad 2) \quad 3.6833173 \\ \text{root} \quad 69.45 \quad - \quad - \quad 1.8416586 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 12.

What is the cube root of .005832?

$$\begin{array}{r} .005832 \quad - \quad - \quad 3) \quad -3.7658175 \\ \text{root} \quad .18 \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad -1.2552725 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 13.

To find the cube root of .02456.

$$\begin{array}{r} .02456 \quad - \quad - \quad -2.3902284 \\ \text{reduced} \quad - \quad - \quad 3) \quad -1.6097716 \quad \text{all neg.} \\ \text{reduce this back} \quad -0.5365905 \\ \text{root} \quad .2907 \quad - \quad - \quad -1.4634095 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

*Or thus.*The log. -2.3902284 is equal to $-3. \overline{+} 1.3902284$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) \quad -3. \overline{+} 1.3902284 \\ \text{root} \quad .2907 \quad - \quad - \quad -1. \quad 4634095 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 14.

What is the 5th root of .004705?

$$\begin{array}{r} .004705 \quad - \quad - \quad -3.6725596 \\ \text{reduced to} \quad 5) \quad -5 \overline{+} 2.6725596 \\ \text{root} \quad .3424 \quad - \quad - \quad -1.5345119 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

5 RULE.

5 RULE.

When in the solution of a question, you come at some compound quantity, consisting of products, powers, roots, &c. connected by the signs + and —; they must be wrought separately by the foregoing rules, and the numbers found and collected, according to the signs.

Ex. 15.

To find the number expressed by this quantity.

$$\frac{350 \times 20 \times 11 - 108 \times 13^2}{11 \times 13 \times 15}$$

This is the same as the two quantities $\frac{350 \times 20 \times 11}{11 \times 13 \times 15}$

— $\frac{108 \times 13 \times 13}{11 \times 13 \times 15}$. That is $\frac{350 \times 20}{13 \times 15}$ — $\frac{108 \times 13}{11 \times 15}$.

350	2.5440680	13	1.1139433
20	1.3010300	15	1.1760913
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	3.8450980		2.2900346
subt.	2.2900346		<hr/>

35.90 1.5550634
the first part.

108	2.0334238	11	1.0413927
13	1.1139433	15	1.1760913
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	3.1473671		2.2174840
subt.	2.2174840		<hr/>

8.509 0.9298831
the second part. Then from 35.900
take 8.509

the number sought, 27.391

Ex.

Ex. 16.

Suppose in a certain question, I come to this conclusion for the number sought, $\frac{12 \times 37 \times 20 + 25^3}{37 \times 25 - 12 \sqrt{37 \times 20}}$,

what is the number ?

n.	log.	12	1.0791812
		37	1.5682017
		20	1.3010300
			3.9484129
			numb. 8880.

37	1.5682015
25	1.3979400
	2.9661417
numb. 925.0	

n.	log.	25	1.3979400
			3
			4.1938200
			numb. 15620

37	1.5682017
20	1.3010300
	2.8692317
half	1.4346158
12	1.0791812
	2.5137970
numb. 326.4	

The solution becomes $\frac{8880 + 15620}{925.0 - 326.4} =$

24500

598.6

log. 4.3891661
log. 2.7771367

1.6120294

the numb. 40.93 answer.

P R O B L E M XIII.

To resolve the usual questions about the interest of money, and annuities.

Interest is the money paid for the use or loan of any sum or principal ; and is generally estimated at

so much per hundred for a year, as 4 per cent. 5 per cent. ; &c. which is called the *rate of interest*.

Simple interest is that which is charged only upon the principal, for any length of time after it is due.

Compound interest, or interest upon interest, is that which ariseth from both principal and interest; this supposes that the interest itself, shall also gain interest, after the time it becomes due.

Rebate is the abatement made by paying a sum of money before it is due.

Amount is the quantity of money in arrear, consisting of the principal or annuity, together with its interest, forborn for some time after it is due.

Several questions in the business of interest being very difficult to resolve solely by arithmetic; I have therefore inserted the four following tables; by help of which all the common questions relating to interest and annuities may very speedily be resolved, for any numbers that come within the reach of these tables.

Their use is easy and evident at sight: for the rate of interest being found at the top, and the time of continuance on the side; at the angle of meeting, you have the amount of 1 pound, (Tab. 1 and 3); or of 1 pound annuity, (Tab. 2 and 4), at either simple or compound interest. But their usefulness will more clearly appear from the following rules and examples.

RULE.

When the simple interest for days, is required; divide the rate by 100, to have the rate for 1%. then multiply the principal, the rate for 1 pound, and the number of days, continually; and divide the product by 365; the quotient is the interest.

Ex. 1.

What is the interest of 160*l.* for 85 days, at 3 per cent.?

$\frac{3}{100} = .03$	the rate of 1 <i>l.</i>	£.	s.	d.	
160	365)	408	(1	2	: 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ answer.
.03		365			
<hr/>		<hr/>			
4.80		43			
85		20			
<hr/>		<hr/>			
240		860	(2		
384		730			
<hr/>		<hr/>			
408.0		130			
<hr/>		12			
		<hr/>			
		1560	(4.2		
		1460			
		<hr/>			
		100			
		73			

2 R U L E.

To find the present worth of 1*l.* in money, due any number of years hence; or of 1*l.* annuity to continue any number of years, at a given rate either of simple or compound interest.

*For 1*l.* in money.* Look into Tab. I. for simple interest, or Tab. III. for compound interest, and under the given rate, and against the number of years, you'll find a number for a divisor, by this divide 1, the quotient is the present worth.

*For 1*l.* annuity.* Consult the Tables I. and II. for simple interest; or III. and IV. for compound interest. And under the given rate, and against the number of years, in both tables, you'll find two numbers, which take out, and divide the latter by the former, for the present worth.

Ex.

Ex. 2.

What is the present worth of 1*l.* due 14 years hence, at 4 per cent. at simple or compound interest?

Num. Tab. I. - - 1.56) 1.000 (.64102 the pres. worth
936 at simp. inter.

640
 624
160
 156
400

Num. Tab. III. - - 1.73167) 1.000000 (.577476 the pres.
865835 worth at comp:
interest.

134165
 121217
12948
 12122
826
 693
133
 121
12

Ex 3.

What is the present worth of 1*l.* annuity to continue 14 years, at 5 per cent. simple and compound interest?

Tab. II. - - $\frac{18.55}{1.7} =$ present worth at simp. interest.
 Tab. I. - - -

That is, 1.7) 18.55 (10.91176 the present worth at
 17 simple interest.

17
 155
 153

20
17

30
17

130
119

11

Tab. IV. - - $\frac{19.59863}{1.97993} =$ present worth at comp. inter.
 Tab. III. - -

That is, 1.97993) 19.59863 (9.89865 the pref. worth
 17 81937 at compound interest.

1 77926
 1 58394

19532
17819

713
1584

129
118

11

3 R U L E.

Questions, where principal, annuity, amount, &c. are concerned, are likewise to be solved by the tables. For there are similar numbers in the tables analogous to those given; and therefore having three terms given, a proportion or analogy must be made by the rule of three, between the numbers given in the question, and those in the proper table, for the same rate and time, in order to find the 4th term, which is either the thing itself which is sought, or it will shew it by the table. And as 1 is commonly a term in the proportion, the question will generally be solved by multiplication or division.

If any thing is wanting to make the proportion, or to carry on the process, it must be found from what is given in the question.

Ex. 4.

If 250*l.* be put out to interest, what will it amount to in 21 years, at 4*l.* per cent. simple or compound interest?

By Tab. I. the amount of 1*l.* for 21 years, at 4 per cent. is 1.84; therefore say, as 1 (*principal*): 1.84 (*amount*) :: 250 (*principal*): $1.84 \times 250 = 460$, the amount required, at simple interest.

Again, by Tab. III. the amount of 1*l.* is 2.27877; Therefore say, as 1 (*pr.*): 2.27877 (*am.*) :: 250 (*pr.*): $2.27877 \times 250 = 569.6925$ *l.* the amount required, at compound interest.

Ex. 5.

What principal put out for 21 years will amount to 460*l.* at 4 per cent. simple interest?

By Tab. I. the amount of 1*l.* is 1.84 for the given time and rate; then say, 1.84 *am.* — 1 *pr.* — 460 *am.* —

$\frac{460}{1.84} = 250$ *l.* the principal sought.

Ex. 6.

In what time will 250*l.* amount to 569.6925*l.* being put out at 4 per cent. compound interest?

Say, as 250 *pr.* : 569.6925 *am.* :: 1 *pr.* : $\frac{569.6925}{250}$
 = 2.27877 the amount of 1*l.* Seek this number in Tab. III. col. 4 per C. and you'll find it against 21 years, the time sought.

Ex. 7.

At what rate of simple interest will 250*l.* amount to 460*l.* in 21 years?

By Tab. I. say, 250 *pr.* — 460 *am.* — 1 *pr.* — $\frac{460}{250}$
 = 1.84, the amount of 1*l.*; which being sought for against 21 years, will fall in col. 4 per C. the rate of interest required.

Ex. 8.

If 320*l.* yearly rent be forborn for 12 years, what will be in arrear at that time, at 4½ per cent. simple and compound interest?

By Tab. II. the amount of 1*l.* annuity for 12 years is 14.97; then say, 1 *an.* — 14.97 *am.* — 320 *an.* — $14.97 \times 320 = 4790.4$ *l.* the arrear sought, at simple interest.

Again, by Tab. IV. the amount of 1*l.* annuity is 15.46403; therefore say, as 1 *rent* — 15.46403 *am.* — 320 *r.* — $15.46403 \times 320 = 4948.49$ *l.* the amount, at compound interest.

Ex. 9.

What yearly rent being forborn 12 years, will amount to 4948.49, at 4½ per cent. comp. interest?

By Tab. IV. the amount of 1*l.* annuity is 15.46403; then say, as 15.46403 *am.* — 1 *r.* — 4948.49 *am.* — $\frac{4948.49}{15.46403} = 320$ *l.* the rent sought

Ex. 10.

In what time will 320*l.* yearly rent, amount to 4790.4*l.* at 4½ per cent. simple interest?

Say, 320 *rent* — 4790.4 *am.* — 1 *rent* — $\frac{4790.4}{320}$
 = 14.97, the amount of 1*l.* annuity; which being found in col. 4½ per C. Tab. II. stands over-against 12 years, the time sought.

Ex. 11.

At what rate of compound interest, does 320*l.* rent, amount to 4948.49*l.* in 12 years?

Say, as 320 *rent* — 4948.49 *am.* — 1 *rent* — $\frac{4948.49}{320}$
 = 15.46403 the amount of 1*l.* annual rent. Seek this number over-against 12 years in Tab. IV. and it is found under 4½ per C. the rate sought.

Ex. 12.

What is the present worth of 65*l.* a year, to continue 40 years, at 5 per cent. simple and compound interest?

By Rule 2, find the present worth of 1*l.* annuity at simple interest, for the time and rate given, which is $\frac{79}{3}$; then say,

As 1 *an.* — $\frac{79}{3}$ *pr.* — 65 *an.* — $\frac{65 \times 79}{3} = 1711.66$
 the present worth sought, at simple interest.

Again, by Rule 2, find the present worth of 1*l.* annuity at compound interest, which is $\frac{120.79977}{7.03999}$; then say,

1 *an.* — $\frac{120.7}{7.0}$ &c. *pr.* — 65 *an.* — $\frac{120.79977 \times 65}{7.03999}$
 = 1115.34, the present worth sought, at comp. interest.

Ex. 13.

What annuity to continue 40 years, will 1711.66*l.* ready money purchase, at 5 per cent. simple interest?

By Rule 2, find the present worth of 1*l.* annuity, which is $\frac{79}{3}$; then say, $\frac{79}{3}$ *pr.* — 1 *an.* — 1711.66 *pr.* — $\frac{3 \times 1711.66}{79} = 65$ *l.* the annuity required.

Ex. 14.

How long may one have a lease of 65*l.* a year, for 1711.66*l.* ready money, at 5 per cent. simple interest?

Say, as 65 *rent* — 1711.66 *pr.* — 1 *rent* — $\frac{1711.66}{65} = 26.33$, the present worth of 1*l.* annuity, for an unknown time. Then,

Take some year by guess, and find the amount by Tab. II. and the present worth of that amount, by Tab. I. If this agrees not with 26.33, try again, and by a few easy trials you'll come to the truth.

In short thus, set down the correspondent numbers in Tab. II. and I. fractionwise, to approach continually to 26.33, which at last you'll obtain.

Suppose 30 years - - $\frac{51.75}{2.5} = 20$. &c. too little.

38 years - - $\frac{73.15}{2.9} = 25.2$ &c. too little.

40 years - - $\frac{79}{3} = 26.33$ just. So 40 years is the time required.

Ex. 15.

If one give 1115.34*l.* ready money, for the purchase of an annuity of 65*l.* a year, to continue 40 years; what is the rate at compound interest?

Say,

Say, as 65 *an.* — 1115.34 *pr.* — 1 *an.* — $\frac{1115.34}{65}$
 = 17.159, the present worth of 1 *l.* annuity, at an unknown rate.

Take some rate of interest by guess, and find the amount for 40 years by Tab. IV; and the present worth of that amount by Tab. III. repeat this work with other rates, till the result be 17.159.

Or in short thus, set down the correspondent numbers in Tab. IV. and III. fractionwise, and you will approach to the rate sought by a few trials. Thus,

Suppose 3 per cent. - - $\frac{75.4}{3.2} = 23$, too great.

4 per cent. - - $\frac{95.0}{4.8} = 19.8$, too great.

5 per cent. - - $\frac{120.799}{7.0399} = 17.159$, just.

Therefore 5 per cent. is the rate required.

4 R U L E.

When freehold estates are to be valued; divide 1 by the rate of 1 *l.* the quotient shows how many years purchase it is worth, at compound interest.

Or if the annuity or rent be required; multiply the purchase money by the rate of 1 *l.* for the annuity.

Ex. 16.

What is an estate at 30 *l.* a year worth, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.?

Here $\frac{1}{.035} = 28.571$ years purchase.

Or $28.571 \times 30 = 857.13$ *l.* the purchase money.

Ex. 17.

What annuity can I buy for 857.13 *l.* at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.?

Here $857.13 \times .035 = 29.999$ *l.* or 30 *l.* the annuity.

5 R U L E.

5 R U L E.

When several sums of money are out at simple interest, and are to be paid in, at different times; to find the time, when the whole may be paid in at once, without loss to the debtor or creditor.

Multiply every sum of money by the time it is to continue; and divide the sum of the products, by the total sum of all the money, the quotient will be the mean time of payment.

And the same rule holds true, very near; when several sums of money are due at different times, only it makes the mean time a small matter too big.

Ex. 18.

I have three sums of money let out to interest, for different times; viz, 50*l.* continues for 2 years, 40*l.* for $3\frac{1}{2}$ years, and 20*l.* for $4\frac{1}{2}$ years. But it is now agreed, that they shall be all paid at once. The question is, when must I receive the whole together?

50	40	20	50	100	
2	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	40	140	
100	120	80	20	90	
	20	10	110	330	(3 years; answer,
	140	90		330	

Ex. 19:

A man has three several sums of money due at different times, 50*l.* at the end of 5 months, 84*l.* at the end of 10 months, and 36*l.* a year and half hence. But he would receive them all at once; in what time shall he receive the whole sum?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 50 \quad 84 \quad 38 \\
 \underline{5} \quad \underline{10} \quad \underline{18} \\
 250 \quad 840 \quad 304 \\
 \underline{\hspace{1em}} \quad \underline{\hspace{1em}} \quad 38 \\
 \hspace{1em} \underline{\hspace{1em}} \\
 684
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 50 \quad 250 \\
 84 \quad 840 \\
 \underline{36} \quad \underline{684} \\
 170 \overline{) 1774} \text{ (10.43 months, nearly;} \\
 \underline{170 \cdot} \hspace{1em} \text{the answer;} \\
 74 \\
 \underline{68} \\
 60
 \end{array}$$

The proof, in all questions of interest, is to change the *data*, and work the question backwards.

S C H O L I U M.

It is contrary to law to let out money at compound interest. Yet in the valuation of annuities, it is always the custom to allow compound interest; for by simple interest, they would be overvalued,



TAB. I.

A table of the amount of 1 pound for years, at simple interest.

Years.	3 per C.	3½ per C.	4 per C.	4½ per C.	5 per C.
1	1.03	1.035	1.04	1.045	1.05
2	1.06	1.070	1.08	1.090	1.10
3	1.09	1.105	1.12	1.135	1.15
4	1.12	1.140	1.16	1.180	1.20
5	1.15	1.175	1.20	1.225	1.25
6	1.18	1.210	1.24	1.270	1.30
7	1.21	1.245	1.28	1.315	1.35
8	1.24	1.280	1.32	1.360	1.40
9	1.27	1.315	1.36	1.405	1.45
10	1.30	1.350	1.40	1.450	1.50
11	1.33	1.385	1.44	1.495	1.55
12	1.36	1.420	1.48	1.540	1.60
13	1.39	1.455	1.52	1.585	1.65
14	1.42	1.490	1.56	1.630	1.70
15	1.45	1.525	1.60	1.675	1.75
16	1.48	1.560	1.64	1.720	1.80
17	1.51	1.595	1.68	1.765	1.85
18	1.54	1.630	1.72	1.810	1.90
19	1.57	1.665	1.76	1.855	1.95
20	1.60	1.700	1.80	1.900	2.00
21	1.63	1.735	1.84	1.945	2.05
22	1.66	1.770	1.88	1.990	2.10
23	1.69	1.805	1.92	2.035	2.15
24	1.72	1.840	1.96	2.080	2.20
25	1.75	1.875	2.00	2.125	2.25
26	1.78	1.910	2.04	2.170	2.30
27	1.81	1.945	2.08	2.215	2.35
28	1.84	1.980	2.12	2.260	2.40
29	1.87	2.015	2.16	2.305	2.45
30	1.90	2.050	2.20	2.350	2.50

T A B. I.

Years.	3 per C.	3½ per C.	4 per C.	4½ per C.	5 per C.
31	1.93	2.085	2.24	2.395	2.55
32	1.96	2.120	2.28	2.440	2.60
33	1.99	2.155	2.32	2.485	2.65
34	2.02	2.190	2.36	2.530	2.70
35	2.05	2.225	2.40	2.575	2.75
36	2.08	2.260	2.44	2.620	2.80
37	2.11	2.295	2.48	2.665	2.85
38	2.14	2.330	2.52	2.710	2.90
39	2.17	2.365	2.56	2.755	2.95
40	2.20	2.400	2.60	2.800	3.00
41	2.23	2.435	2.64	2.845	3.05
42	2.26	2.470	2.68	2.890	3.10
43	2.29	2.505	2.72	2.935	3.15
44	2.32	2.540	2.76	2.980	3.20
45	2.35	2.575	2.80	3.025	3.25
46	2.38	2.610	2.84	3.070	3.30
47	2.41	2.645	2.88	3.115	3.35
48	2.44	2.680	2.92	3.160	3.40
49	2.47	2.715	2.96	3.205	3.45
50	2.50	2.750	3.00	3.250	3.50
51	2.53	2.785	3.04	3.295	3.55
52	2.56	2.820	3.08	3.340	3.60
53	2.59	2.855	3.12	3.385	3.65
54	2.62	2.890	3.16	3.430	3.70
55	2.65	2.925	3.20	3.475	3.75
56	2.68	2.960	3.24	3.520	3.80
57	2.71	2.995	3.28	3.565	3.85
58	2.74	3.030	3.32	3.610	3.90
59	2.77	3.065	3.36	3.655	3.95
60	2.80	3.100	3.40	3.700	4.00

TAB. II.

A table of the amount of 1 pound annuity for years,
at simple interest.

Years.	3 per C.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	4 per C.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	5 per C.
1	1.00	1.000	1.00	1.000	1.00
2	2.03	2.035	2.04	2.045	2.05
3	3.09	3.105	3.12	3.135	3.15
4	4.18	4.210	4.24	4.270	4.30
5	5.30	5.350	5.40	5.450	5.50
6	6.45	6.525	6.60	6.675	6.75
7	7.63	7.735	7.84	7.945	8.05
8	8.84	8.980	9.12	9.260	9.40
9	10.08	10.260	10.44	10.620	10.80
10	11.35	11.575	11.80	12.025	12.25
11	12.65	12.925	13.20	13.475	13.75
12	13.98	14.310	14.64	14.970	15.30
13	15.34	15.730	16.12	16.510	16.90
14	16.73	17.185	17.64	18.095	18.55
15	18.15	18.675	19.20	19.725	20.25
16	19.60	20.200	20.80	21.400	22.00
17	21.08	21.760	22.44	23.120	23.80
18	22.59	23.355	24.12	24.885	25.65
19	24.13	24.985	25.84	26.695	27.55
20	25.70	26.650	27.60	28.550	29.50
21	27.30	28.350	29.40	30.450	31.50
22	28.93	30.085	31.24	32.395	33.55
23	30.59	31.855	33.12	34.385	35.65
24	32.28	33.660	35.04	36.420	37.80
25	34.00	35.500	37.00	38.500	40.00
26	35.75	37.375	39.00	40.625	42.25
27	37.53	39.285	41.04	42.795	44.55
28	39.34	41.230	43.12	45.010	46.90
29	41.18	43.210	45.24	47.270	49.30
30	43.05	45.225	47.40	49.575	51.75

T A B. II.

Years.	3 per C.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	4 per C.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	5 per C.
31	44.95	47.275	49.60	51.925	54.25
32	46.88	49.360	51.84	54.320	56.80
33	48.84	51.480	54.12	56.760	59.40
34	50.83	53.635	56.44	59.245	62.05
35	52.85	55.825	58.80	61.775	64.75
36	54.90	58.050	61.20	64.350	67.50
37	56.98	60.310	63.64	66.970	70.30
38	59.09	62.605	66.12	69.635	73.15
39	61.23	64.935	68.64	72.345	76.05
40	63.40	67.300	71.20	75.100	79.00
41	65.60	69.700	73.80	77.900	82.00
42	67.83	72.135	76.44	80.745	85.05
43	70.09	74.605	79.12	83.635	88.15
44	72.38	77.110	81.84	86.570	91.30
45	74.70	79.650	84.60	89.550	94.50
46	77.05	82.225	87.40	92.575	97.75
47	79.43	84.835	90.24	95.645	101.05
48	81.84	87.480	93.12	98.760	104.40
49	84.28	90.160	96.04	101.920	107.80
50	86.75	92.875	99.00	105.125	111.25
51	89.25	95.625	102.00	108.375	114.75
52	91.78	98.410	105.04	111.670	118.30
53	94.34	101.230	108.12	115.010	121.90
54	96.93	104.085	111.24	118.395	125.55
55	99.55	106.975	114.40	121.825	129.25
56	102.20	109.900	117.60	125.300	133.00
57	104.88	112.860	120.84	128.820	136.80
58	107.59	115.855	124.12	132.385	140.65
59	110.33	118.885	127.44	135.995	144.55
60	113.10	121.950	130.80	139.650	148.50

T A B. III.

A table of the amount of 1 pound for years, at compound interest.

Years.	3 per C.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	4 per C.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	5 per C.
1	1.03000	1.03500	1.04000	1.04500	1.05000
2	1.06090	1.07122	1.08160	1.09202	1.10250
3	1.09273	1.10872	1.12486	1.14116	1.15762
4	1.12551	1.14752	1.16986	1.19252	1.21550
5	1.15927	1.18769	1.21665	1.24618	1.27628
6	1.19405	1.22925	1.26532	1.30226	1.34009
7	1.22987	1.27228	1.31593	1.36086	1.40710
8	1.26677	1.31681	1.36857	1.42210	1.47745
9	1.30477	1.36290	1.42331	1.48609	1.55132
10	1.34391	1.41060	1.48024	1.55297	1.62889
11	1.38423	1.45997	1.53945	1.62285	1.71034
12	1.42576	1.51107	1.60103	1.69588	1.79585
13	1.46853	1.56395	1.66507	1.77219	1.88565
14	1.51259	1.61869	1.73167	1.85194	1.97993
15	1.55797	1.67535	1.80094	1.93528	2.07893
16	1.60470	1.73398	1.87298	2.02237	2.18287
17	1.65285	1.79467	1.94790	2.11338	2.29202
18	1.70243	1.85749	2.02582	2.20848	2.40662
19	1.75350	1.92250	2.10685	2.30786	2.52695
20	1.80611	1.98979	2.19112	2.41171	2.65330
21	1.86029	2.05943	2.27877	2.52024	2.78596
22	1.91610	2.13151	2.36992	2.63365	2.92526
23	1.97359	2.20611	2.46471	2.75216	3.07152
24	2.03279	2.28333	2.56330	2.87601	3.22510
25	2.09378	2.36324	2.66583	3.00543	3.38635
26	2.15659	2.44596	2.77247	3.14068	3.55567
27	2.22129	2.53157	2.88337	3.28201	3.73345
28	2.28793	2.62017	2.99870	3.42970	3.92013
29	2.35656	2.71188	3.11865	3.58403	4.11613
30	2.42726	2.80679	3.24340	3.74532	4.32194

T A B. III.

Years.	3 per C.	3½ per C.	4 per C.	4½ per C.	5 per C.
31	2.50008	2.90503	3.37313	3.91386	4.53804
32	2.57508	3.00671	3.50806	4.08938	4.76494
33	2.65233	3.11194	3.64838	4.27403	5.00319
34	2.73190	3.22086	3.79431	4.46636	5.25335
35	2.81386	3.33359	3.94609	4.66735	5.51601
36	2.89828	3.45026	4.10393	4.87738	5.79181
37	2.98523	3.57102	4.26809	5.09686	6.08141
38	3.07478	3.69601	4.43881	5.32622	6.38548
39	3.16703	3.82537	4.61636	5.56590	6.70475
40	3.26204	3.95926	4.80102	5.81636	7.03999
41	3.35990	4.09783	4.99306	6.07810	7.39199
42	3.46069	4.24126	5.19278	6.35161	7.76159
43	3.56452	4.38970	5.40049	6.63744	8.14967
44	3.67145	4.54334	5.61651	6.93612	8.55715
45	3.78159	4.70236	5.84117	7.24825	8.98501
46	3.89504	4.86694	6.07482	7.57442	9.43426
47	4.01189	5.03728	6.31781	7.91527	9.90597
48	4.13225	5.21359	6.57053	8.27145	10.40127
49	4.25622	5.39606	6.83335	8.64367	10.92133
50	4.38390	5.58492	7.10668	9.03263	11.46740
51	4.51542	5.78040	7.39095	9.43910	12.04077
52	4.65088	5.98271	7.68659	9.86386	12.64281
53	4.79041	6.19211	7.99405	10.30774	13.27495
54	4.93412	6.40883	8.31381	10.77158	13.93869
55	5.08215	6.63314	8.64637	11.25631	14.63563
56	5.23461	6.86530	8.99222	11.76284	15.36741
57	5.39165	7.10558	9.35191	12.29217	16.13578
58	5.55340	7.35428	9.72599	12.84532	16.94257
59	5.72000	7.61168	10.11502	13.42335	17.78970
60	5.89160	7.87809	10.51963	14.02741	18.67918

TAB. IV.

A table of the amount of 1 pound annuity for years,
at compound interest.

Years.	3 per C.	3½ per C.	4 per C.	4½ per C.	5 per C.
1	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000
2	2.03000	2.03500	2.04000	2.04500	2.05000
3	3.09090	3.10622	3.12160	3.13702	3.15250
4	4.18363	4.21494	4.24646	4.27819	4.31012
5	5.30913	5.36246	5.41632	5.47071	5.52563
6	6.46841	6.55015	6.63297	6.71689	6.80191
7	7.66242	7.77941	7.89829	8.01915	8.14201
8	8.89233	9.05169	9.21422	9.38001	9.54911
9	10.15910	10.36849	10.58279	10.80211	11.02656
10	11.46388	11.73139	12.00611	12.28821	12.57789
11	12.80779	13.14199	13.48635	13.84118	14.20679
12	14.19203	14.60196	15.02580	15.46403	15.91713
13	15.61779	16.11303	16.62684	17.15991	17.71298
14	17.08632	17.67698	18.29191	18.93211	19.59863
15	18.59891	19.29568	20.02359	20.78405	21.57856
16	20.15688	20.97103	21.82453	22.71934	23.65749
17	21.76159	22.70501	23.69751	24.74171	25.84036
18	23.41443	24.49969	25.64541	26.85508	28.13238
19	25.11687	26.35718	27.67123	29.06356	30.53900
20	26.87037	28.27968	29.77808	31.37142	33.06595
21	28.67648	30.26947	31.96920	33.78314	35.71925
22	30.53678	32.32890	34.24797	36.30338	38.50521
23	32.45288	34.46041	36.61789	38.93703	41.43047
24	34.42647	36.66653	39.08260	41.68919	44.50200
25	36.45926	38.94986	41.64591	44.56521	47.72710
26	38.55304	41.31310	44.31174	47.57064	51.11345
27	40.70963	43.75906	47.08421	50.71132	54.66912
28	42.93092	46.29063	49.96758	53.99333	58.40258
29	45.21885	48.91080	52.96628	57.42303	62.32271
30	47.57541	51.62268	56.08494	61.00707	66.43885

TAB. IV.

Yea.	3 per C.	3½ per C.	4 per C.	4½ per C.	5 per C.
31	50.00268	54.42947	59.32833	64.75239	70.76079
32	52.50276	57.33450	62.70147	68.66624	75.29883
33	55.07784	60.34121	66.20953	72.75622	80.06377
34	57.73018	63.45315	69.85791	77.03025	85.06696
35	60.46208	66.67401	73.65222	81.49662	90.32031
36	63.27594	70.00760	77.59831	86.16396	95.83632
37	66.17422	73.45787	81.70224	91.04134	101.62814
38	69.15945	77.02889	85.97033	96.13820	107.70954
39	72.23423	80.72490	90.40915	101.46442	114.09502
40	75.40126	84.55028	95.02551	107.03032	120.79977
41	78.66330	88.50954	99.82653	112.84669	127.83976
42	82.02320	92.60737	104.81960	118.92479	135.23175
43	85.48389	96.84863	110.01238	125.27640	142.99334
44	89.04841	101.23833	115.41288	131.91384	151.14300
45	92.71986	105.78167	121.02939	138.84996	159.70015
46	96.50146	110.48403	126.87057	146.09821	168.68516
47	100.39650	115.35097	132.94539	153.67263	178.11942
48	104.40839	120.38826	139.26320	161.58790	188.02539
49	108.54065	125.60184	145.83373	169.85936	198.42066
50	112.79687	130.99790	152.66708	178.50303	209.34799
51	117.18077	136.58284	159.77377	187.53566	220.81539
52	121.69620	142.36323	167.16472	196.97477	232.85616
53	126.34708	148.34595	174.85130	206.83803	245.49897
54	131.13749	154.53806	182.84536	217.14637	258.77392
55	136.07162	160.94689	191.15917	227.91796	272.71262
56	141.15377	167.58003	199.80554	239.17427	287.34825
57	146.38838	174.44533	208.79776	250.93710	302.71566
58	151.78003	181.55092	218.14967	263.22928	318.85144
59	157.33343	188.90519	227.87566	276.07460	335.79402
60	163.05344	196.51688	237.99068	289.49795	353.58372

C H A P. V.

A collection of questions to exercise the several rules of arithmetic.

Quest. 1.

A Merchant buys 890 C. 3 q. gross weight of goods, but tare is to be subtracted at the rate of 14 lb. to the hundred of gross weight, how much neat weight will remain?

Gross weight is the weight of the goods, together with the chest, bag, &c.

Tare is the chest, bag, but, cask, &c. which contains the goods.

Neat weight is the weight of the goods alone.

$890\frac{3}{4} \times 8 = 7126$ stone, and $14 \text{ lb.} = 1$ stone, and $112 \text{ lb.} = 8 \text{ st.}$

then $8 \text{ st.} : 1 \text{ ta.} :: 7126 \text{ st.} : \frac{7126}{8} = 89\frac{3}{4}$ stone, the tare.

from 7126
take $89\frac{3}{4}$
remains $7036\frac{1}{4}$ the neat weight.

Quest. 2.

A merchant buys 235 lb. weight of goods, but is to have an additional allowance of 4 lb. tret for every 100 lb. weight of goods. Then how much weight does he receive of all?

Tret is the allowance made to the buyer, of so much per hundred, &c. over and above. And *Clof* another allowance of the same kind.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{to } 100 \\ \text{add } 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Say as, 100 : 104 : : 235 : 244.4 lb. Answer.

Quest. 3.

If 200 lb. weight of goods cost 3 l. at what price must a pound be sold, to gain 10 l. in the hundred laid out?

$$\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ - 10 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

100 : 110 : : 3 : 3.3 advanced price.
 200 : 3.3 : : 1 : .0165 l. the price of 1 lb.
 but .0165 l. = 3.96 pence, near 4 d. a pound.

Quest. 4.

How much sugar, at 8 d. a pound, may be bought for 10 C. weight of tobacco, at 3 l. the C.?

1 C. : 3 l. : : 10 C. : 30 l. the value of the tobacco.

then, since 8 d. is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a pound,

$\frac{1}{30}$ l. ; 1 lb. : : 30 l. : 30 x 30 = 900 lb. of sugar.

Quest. 5.

Two merchants, A and B, barter with one another thus, A has 43 yards of broad cloth, worth 9 s. 2 d. per yard, but in barter he will have 11 s. a yard. B has shaloon, worth 2 s. per yard, which he charges at 2 s. 6 d. How much shaloon must A receive for his cloth; and what does he gain or lose by the bargain?

In this question, first find what the cloth comes to at the advanced price; then how much shaloon, at its advanced price, may be bought for that money; and lastly the true value of both.

$1y. : 11s. : : 43y. : 473s.$ the price of the cloth.
 $2\frac{1}{2}s. : 1y. : : 473s. 189\frac{2}{3}y.$ yards of the shaloon received.

then $1y. : 9\frac{1}{8}s. : : 43y. : 394\frac{1}{8} = 394s. - 2d.$
 the value of the cloth.

and $1y. : 2s. : : 189\frac{2}{3}y. : 378\frac{2}{3} = 378s. - 4\frac{3}{4}d.$
 the value of the shaloon.

diff. $15s. - 9\frac{1}{4}d.$

So A loses $15s. - 9\frac{1}{4}d.$ by the bargain.

Quest. 6.

A hath 100 pieces of silk worth $3l.$ a-piece; but he charges them at $4l.$ a-piece, and barter them with B for wool worth $7l. - 10s.$ the C weight. How much wool must A receive from B for the silk, that both may be equal gainers?

In this question the price of B's wool must be advanced in the same proportion as A's silk.

$3l. : 4l. : : 7\frac{1}{2}l. : 10l.$ the advanced price of the wool.

then $100l. \times 4 = 400l.$ the value of the silk.

$10l. : 1C. : : 400l. : 40C.$ the quantity of wool.

Quest. 7.

How many ducats, at $5s. - 6d.$ may be had for 250 dollars, at $4s. - 3d.$ a-piece?

$66d. =$ a ducat, $51d. =$ 1 dollar.

$250 \times 51 = 12750d.$ the value of 250 dollars.

$\frac{12750}{66} = 193\frac{2}{3}$ ducats.

Quest.

Quest. 8.

A man would exchange 200*l.* for dollars, at 54*d.* ducats at 68*d.* and crowns at 73*d.* and would have 2 ducats and 3 crowns for 1 dollar. How many of each must he have?

	200
	20
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
54 = 1 dollar	4000
2 × 68 = 136 = 2 ducats	12
3 × 73 = 219 = 3 crowns	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	48000 <i>d.</i>
409 = sum,	

Now it is plain, as oft as 409 is contained in 48000, so often 1 dollar, 2 ducats, and 3 crowns must be taken.

$$\frac{48000}{409} = 117\frac{247}{409} \text{ the dollars.}$$

$$234\frac{294}{409} \text{ the ducats.}$$

$$352\frac{32}{409} \text{ the crowns.}$$

Quest. 9.

A man buys 120 staves at 3 a penny, and afterwards 120 more for 2 a penny; how must he sell them out to lose nothing?

3) 120 = 40*d.* for the first bargain.

2) 120 = 60*d.* for the second bargain.

<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
240	100
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>

100*d.* : 240*st.* : : 1*d.* : 2 $\frac{2}{3}$ *st.* per penny;
that is, 12 staves for 5 pence.

Quest. 10.

A tradesman begins the world with 1000*l.* and finds that he can gain 1000*l.* in 5 years by land trade alone, and that he can gain 1000*l.* in 8 years by sea trade alone; and likewise that he spends 1000*l.* in 2½ years by gaming. How long will his estate last, if he follows all three?

$$\frac{1000}{5} = 200 \text{ his gain by land trade in 1 year.}$$

$$\frac{1000}{8} = 125 \text{ his gain by sea trade in 1 year.}$$

325 his whole gain.

$$\frac{1000}{2\frac{1}{2}} = 400 \text{ his loss by gaming in 1 year.}$$

the difference 75 his loss by all three in 1 year.

then 75*l.* : 1*y.* : : 1000*l.* : 13⅓ years his estate will last.

Quest. 11.

There were 25 cobblers, 20 taylors, 18 weavers, and 12 combers, spent 133 shillings at a meeting; to which reckoning 5 cobblers paid as much as 4 taylors, 12 taylors as much as 9 weavers, and 6 weavers as much as 8 combers; how much did each company pay?

Find 4 numbers by the rule of three to express these proportions, as these,

	cobblers,	taylors,	weavers,	combers,
	5	4	3	4

that is, 5 cobblers paid as much as 4 taylors, or 3 weavers, or 4 combers. Suppose each company paid

paid

paid 1 shilling, then, by the single rule of false,
 1 man in each company will pay $\frac{1}{5}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$
 which multiply by the number 25 20 18 12
 of men
 produces 5 5 6 3
 whose sum is 19; then it will be

$$19 : 133 :: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5 : 35 \text{ s. for the coblers.} \\ 5 : 35 \text{ ————— taylor's.} \\ 6 : 42 \text{ ————— weavers.} \\ 3 : 21 \text{ ————— combers.} \end{array} \right.$$

Quest. 12.

There is an island 72 miles about, and two footmen set out together to travel round it the same way. A travels 9 miles a day, and B 7. To find the time they will be together again.

It is plain A will overtake B when he leads him the circumference of the island.

$$\begin{array}{r} A \text{ — } 9 \\ B \text{ — } 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2 miles gained by A in 1 day.

then 2 m. : 1 d. :: 72 m. : 36 days, the Answer.

Quest. 13.

There is an island 73 miles round, and 3 footmen all start together, to travel the same way about it. A travels 5 miles a day, B 8, and C 10. When will they all come together again?

$$\begin{array}{r} B \text{ — } 8 \\ A \text{ — } 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

B gains 3 miles a day of A.

$$C - 10$$

$$A - 5$$

C gains 5 miles a day of A.

then $3m. : 1d. : : 73m. : 24\frac{1}{3}$ days when A and B
 [meet,
 and $5 : 1 : : 73 : 14\frac{3}{5}$ days when A and C
 [meet,

Now $24\frac{1}{3}$ days being the period of B's meeting with A, and $14\frac{3}{5}$ days, the period of C's meeting with A; and they can never meet but at the end of these periods. Therefore B and C can never both meet with A, but when some number of B's periods is equal to some number of C's periods. Therefore find two whole numbers which are in the same proportion, as $24\frac{1}{3}$ to $14\frac{3}{5}$, which will be 365 and 219. Therefore after 365 of B's periods, or 219 of A's; all three men will meet again, and not before, as 365 and 219 are in their least terms. Therefore the time of meeting is $219 \times 24\frac{1}{3} = 5329$ days.

Quest. 14.

A clock hath two hands or pointers, the first, A, goes round once in 12 hours, the second, B, once in an hour. Now, if they both set forward together, in what time will they meet again?

Here A goes only $\frac{1}{12}$ of the circumference in an hour.

And B goes the whole circumference in an hour.

So B gains $\frac{11}{12}$ of A in that time.

Therefore $\frac{11}{12}C : 1b. : : 1C : \frac{12}{11}b. = 1\frac{1}{11}b. =$
 $1b. : 5\frac{5}{11}m. \text{ the Answer.}$

Quest.

Quest. 15.

A greyhound is coursing a hare, which is 100 of her leaps before him; and the hare takes 4 leaps for every 3 leaps of the greyhound; but 2 of the greyhound's leaps are equal to 3 of the hare's. How many leaps must he take before he catch her?

$$2 \text{ gr.} : 3 \text{ ha.} :: 3 \text{ gr.} : 4\frac{1}{2} \text{ hare's leaps} = 3 \text{ of the greyhound's.}$$

Therefore, for every 3 leaps of the greyhound, the hare loses $\frac{1}{2}$ of one of hers. Therefore

$$\frac{1}{2} \text{ h.} : 3 \text{ gr.} :: 100 \text{ h.} : 600 \text{ of the greyhound's leaps; the Answer.}$$

Quest. 16.

Four merchants, A, B, C, D, gain 2000 *l.* by trade, whereof $\frac{1}{2}$ of A's share is equal to $\frac{3}{4}$ of B's, $\frac{4}{5}$ of C's, and $\frac{5}{6}$ of D's. What share had each?

Take a number at pleasure, and divide in proportion to their shares, then proceed by the single rule of false.

A 120
B 80
C 75
D 72

$$347 : 2000 :: \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 120 : 691\frac{223}{347} \text{ for A.} \\ 80 : 461\frac{33}{347} \text{ B.} \\ 75 : 432\frac{96}{347} \text{ C.} \\ 72 : 414\frac{342}{347} \text{ D.} \end{array} \right.$$

Quest. 17.

Two merchants together make up a stock of 600 *l.* A's stock continued in company 9 months, and B's 11, they gain 200 *l.* which they divide equally. How much did each put in?

Since

Since the gains are equal, A's stock multiplied by his time 9, is equal to B's stock multiplied by his time 11; therefore A's stock is to B's stock as 11 to 9.

11

9

20 : 600 ::

{ 11 : 330 A's stock.
9 : 270 B's stock.

Quest. 18.

An apothecary has several simples, A hot in 3 degrees, B hot in 1, C temperate, D cold in 2; and he intends to make up 17 drams, to be in 1 degree of cold. How much of each must be taken?

Put 1, 2, 3, &c. for the 4th, 3d, 2d, &c. degree of cold, and proceed by the rule of alligation.

4 { $\begin{array}{l|l|l} 8 & 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1.2.4 & 7 \end{array}$

—
10 : 17 :: { 1 : $1\frac{7}{10}$ of A, B, C.
7 : $11\frac{9}{10}$ of D.

Quest. 19.

A factor delivers 6 French crowns and 4 dollars for 53s.—6d. and at another time 4 French crowns and 6 dollars for 49s.—10d. What was the value of each?

Suppose, by the double rule of false, there are 9 French crowns;

then 4 doll. = $53\frac{1}{2}$, 1 doll. = $13\frac{3}{8}$.

and 4 cr. + 6 doll. = $80\frac{1}{4}$

49 $\frac{10}{12}$

1 cr. + $30\frac{5}{12}$

$\begin{array}{cc} 0 & 1 \\ & \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ & \times \\ & \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ + 30\frac{5}{12} & + 25\frac{5}{12} \end{array}$

Again,

Again, suppose 1 crown, then 4 dollars = $47\frac{1}{2}$,
 and 1 dollar = $11\frac{7}{8}$,

$$\text{and } 4 \text{ crowns} + 6 \text{ dollars} = 75\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\underline{49\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$2 \text{ er. } + 25\frac{5}{12}$$

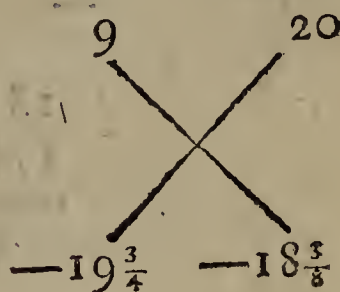
diff. er. 5) $30\frac{5}{12}$ ($6\frac{1}{12} = 6s. - 1d.$ the value of a crown.

and $4\frac{1}{4}$ or $4s. - 3d.$ = a dollar.

Quest. 20.

Three companies of soldiers passing by a shepherd, the first takes half his flock and half a sheep, the second takes half the remainder and half a sheep, the third takes half the last remainder and half a sheep; after which the shepherd had 20 sheep remaining. How many had he at first?

By the double rule of false, suppose two numbers, as follows.



1 sup. 9

$$\underline{5}$$

1 rem. 4

$$\underline{2\frac{1}{2}}$$

2 rem. $1\frac{1}{2}$

$$\underline{1\frac{1}{4}}$$

3 rem. $\frac{1}{4}$

$$\underline{20}$$

1 er. $19\frac{3}{4}$

$$\underline{\quad}$$

2 sup. 20

$$\underline{10\frac{1}{2}}$$

1 rem. $9\frac{1}{2}$

$$\underline{4\frac{3}{4}}$$

2 rem. $4\frac{1}{4}$

$$\underline{2\frac{5}{8}}$$

3 rem. $1\frac{5}{8}$

$$\underline{20}$$

2 er. $18\frac{3}{8}$

$$\underline{\quad}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 9 \\ \hline 11 \\ 18\frac{3}{8} \\ \hline 88 \\ 19\frac{3}{4} \quad 11 \\ 18\frac{3}{8} \quad 4\frac{1}{8} \\ \hline 1\frac{5}{8} \end{array}$$

$$1\frac{5}{8} \bigg) 202\frac{1}{8} \quad (147$$

20
 167 sheep,
 the Answer.

Quest.

Quest. 21.

There is a fish whose head is 9 inches in length, and his tail is as long as his head and half his body, and his body as long as his head and tail. How long was the fish?

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1 sup. body 0</td> <td style="width: 50%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">2 sup. body 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">head 9</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">head 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">$\frac{1}{2}$ body 0</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">$\frac{1}{2}$ body $\frac{1}{2}$</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">tail 9</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">tail $9\frac{1}{2}$</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">body 18</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">body $18\frac{1}{2}$</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">0</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1 er. —18</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">2 er. —$17\frac{1}{2}$</td> </tr> </table>	1 sup. body 0	2 sup. body 1	head 9	head 9	$\frac{1}{2}$ body 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ body $\frac{1}{2}$	tail 9	tail $9\frac{1}{2}$	body 18	body $18\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1 er. —18	2 er. — $17\frac{1}{2}$	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">0</td> <td style="width: 50%; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">—18</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">—$17\frac{1}{2}$</td> </tr> </table>	0	1	—18	— $17\frac{1}{2}$
1 sup. body 0	2 sup. body 1																		
head 9	head 9																		
$\frac{1}{2}$ body 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ body $\frac{1}{2}$																		
tail 9	tail $9\frac{1}{2}$																		
body 18	body $18\frac{1}{2}$																		
0	1																		
1 er. —18	2 er. — $17\frac{1}{2}$																		
0	1																		
—18	— $17\frac{1}{2}$																		

18
17 $\frac{1}{2}$

	$\frac{1}{2}$) 18 (36 the body. 27 9 <u>9</u> 72 the whole fish. <u> </u>
9 18 <u> </u> tail 27 <u> </u>	

Quest. 22.

There is an annuity of 75*l.* in *reversion*, which is not to commence for seven years, and then it is to continue for 14 years; what is the present value of it at 4 per cent. compound interest?

Handwritten notes:
 head 9 in
 tail 9 + 1/2 b
 body 9 + 9 + 1/2 b
 1/2 b = 18 tail 26
 27
 36
 72

Find

Find the present worth of the annuity of 1*l.* for 14 years, and then the present worth of that sum of money for 7 years, which multiply by the annuity.

By Tab. III. and IV. the present worth of 1*l.* annuity is $\frac{18.29191}{1.73167} = 10.56313$. Then by Tab. III.

the present worth of 1*l.* 7 years hence, is $\frac{1}{1.31593}$,

this multiplied by 10.56313 gives $\frac{10.56313}{1.31593} =$

8.02713, the present worth of 1*l.* annuity in reversion; lastly, $8.02713 \times 75 = 602.035$ *l.* the present value required.

Quest. 23.

There is a house rented at 25*l.* a year for 21 years; but the tenant is desirous to pay 100*l.* fine (or present money). How much rent then must he pay, allowing 5 per cent. compound interest?

By Tab. III. and IV. the present worth of 1*l.* annuity for 21 years, is $\frac{35.71925}{2.78596}$; then say,

$$\frac{35.71925}{2.78596} \text{ (pr.)} : 1 \text{ l. (an.)} :: 100 \text{ l. (pr.)} : \frac{278.596}{35.7192}$$

$= 7.7997$ *l.* the rent answering the fine of 100*l.* then from 25.0000

take 7.7997

remains 17.2003 the rent sought.

B O O K II.

The Theory of Numbers.

C H A P. I.

Numbers produced by addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. Of odd and even numbers. Prime and composite numbers. Numbers that are prime to one another; and such as measure others. Powers and products of squares, cubes, &c.

P R O P. I.

If A and B be two numbers; then A added to B is the same sum as B added to A.

FOR if both of them be resolved into its units, and placed in a right line, they will count to the same number, begin at which end you will.

B, 5.	A, 3.
A, 3.	B, 5.
—	—
8	8
—	—

Cor. Hence if several numbers are to be added together, they will amount to the same sum, whatever order they are placed in. Or if several numbers are to be subtracted, it is the same thing, whether they be subtracted one after another, or all together.

P R O P.

P R O P. II.

If two numbers A, B, are to be multiplied together; the product of A multiplied by B, is equal to the product of B multiplied by A.

A, 3.	B, 5.
B, 5.	A, 3.
15	15
15	15

For A times 1 = to the units in A = 1cc A.

And A times B = B times that product, that is = B times A.

Cor. 1. If several numbers are to be multiplied together; they will make the same product, in whatever order they are multiplied.

Cor. 2. If several numbers, A, B, C, are to be multiplied together; it is the same thing, whether A be multiplied by the product of the rest BC; or A be multiplied first by B, and the product by C; and so on.

For by either method the product will be ABC.

Cor. 3. And on the contrary, if a number ABC is to be divided by another BC; it is the same thing whether ABC is divided by BC at once; or it be divided first by one factor B, and then the quotient by another factor C, and so on.

For $\frac{ABC}{BC} = A$ (Ax. 8); and $\frac{ABC}{B} = AC$ (Ax. 8),
 and then $\frac{AC}{C} = A$ (Ax. 8), that is, $= \frac{ABC}{BC}$.

P R O P. III.

If the number S, be made up of the parts A, B, C; the product of S, by any number M, is equal to the sum of the several products, made by multiplying separately, each particular part A, B, C, by M.

O

For

For let the whole be called S, then since $A + B = S$, any part of A, together with the same part of B = the like part of S (Ax. 5); that is,

$$\frac{A}{D} + \frac{B}{D} = \frac{S}{D} = \frac{A+B}{D}.$$

P R O P. V.

If any multitude of even numbers be added together, the sum will be even.

For since an even number may be divided into two equal whole numbers, let these numbers be $2A, 2B, 2C, \&c.$ then the sum will be $2A + 2B + 2C, \&c.$; and the half is $A + B + C, \&c.$ a whole number (Def. 14).

Cor. *If an even number be taken from an even number, the remainder is even.*

P R O P. VI.

If an even multitude of odd numbers be added together, their sum is even.

For these odd numbers may be represented	9
by $2A + 1, 2B + 1, \&c.$ And the sum of	7
$2A$ and $2B, \&c.$ is an even number (Pr. 5).	5
And an even number of units, is an even	3
number. Therefore their sum is an even	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
number.	24

Cor. *An odd multitude of odd numbers added together makes an odd number.*

3
5
7
<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
15

P R O P. VII.

If there be taken an even number from an odd number, or an odd number from an even number; the remainder is odd.

For let $2A$ be an even number, then
 since $2A$ taken from an even number,
 leaves an even number (Cor. Pr. 5);
 therefore $2A$ taken from that even number
 and 1 more, will leave 1 more; that
 is, an odd number will remain: and also $2A + 1$ (an
 odd number) taken from that even number, 1 less
 will remain; that is, an odd number remains.

7	10
4	7
—	—
3	3
—	—

Cor. If an odd number be taken from an odd number, the remainder is even.

P R O P. VIII.

If an odd number be multiplied by an odd number, the product will be odd.

For the product consists of an odd number taken an odd number of times, and therefore is odd (Cor. Pr. 6).

Cor. 1. If an odd number be divided by an odd number, the quotient will be odd.

Cor. 2. Every number is odd, which measures an odd number. Or an even number cannot measure an odd number.

P R O P. IX.

If an even number be multiplied by any number, even or odd, the product will be even.

For the product consists of the even
 number taken so many times as there
 are units in the multiplier, and therefore
 will be even (Pr. 5).

6	6
2	3
—	—
12	18

Cor. 1. If an even number be divided by an odd number, the quotient will be even.

Cor.

Cor. 2. *If an odd number measures an even number, it shall also measure half of it.*

Cor. 3. *If an odd number A, be prime to any number B, it shall be prime to its double 2B.*

For no even number can measure A (Cor. 2. Pr. 8); and an odd number which measures 2B, will also measure B (Cor. 2); and then A and B would not be prime.

Cor. 4. *A number which is prime to any in a double progression, is prime to them all.*

P R O P. X.

If there be two numbers, A the greater, and B the lesser, and the lesser B be continually taken from the greater A; and the remainder C from B; and the next remainder D from C; and the next remainder E from D, and so on, till nothing remains. I say, the last number E that remained, will be the greatest common measure of the numbers A and B.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 27 \overline{) 75} (2 \\
 \underline{54} \\
 21 \overline{) 27} (1 \\
 \underline{21} \\
 6 \overline{) 21} (3 \\
 \underline{18} \\
 3 \overline{) 6} (2 \\
 \underline{6} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

For E measures D, since 0 remains; and it also measures C which is some multiple (once or oftener) of D with E over (Ax. 10, 11). For the same reason it measures B, which is a multiple of C with D over; and lastly, it measures A, which is a multiple of B with C over. Therefore E is a common measure.

And it is the greatest; for if there was one F greater than E, then since F is supposed to measure A and B, it also measures C (Ax. 11); and for the same reason since F measures both B and C, it also measures D; and since it measures both C and D, it also measures E, the greater the less; which is absurd.

Cor. 1. If there be two numbers given, and the greater be divided by the less; and then the lesser divided by the remainder; and this remainder by the next remainder, and so on, still making the last remainder a divisor. By proceeding thus, if 1 remains at last, then the two given numbers are prime to one another.

Ex. 28 and 19.

$$19)28(7$$

$$\underline{19}$$

$$9)19(2$$

$$\underline{18}$$

$$1)9(9$$

$$\underline{9}$$

$$0$$

Cor. 2. If a number F measures several numbers, it will also measure their greatest common measure E .

This is plain from the demonstration of this prop. For if F measures A and B , it also measures E , the greatest common measure of these two quantities. And if F measures E and a third number: it measures their greatest common measure; that is, it measures the greatest common measure of all the three numbers; and so on.

P R O P. XI.

If the number N be the least, which several other numbers measure; these numbers shall only measure all the multiples of N , but no other number besides.

For since they measure N , they shall also measure $2N$, $3N$, &c. or in general rN (Ax. 10), r being any number.

But they can measure no other number as P ; for take rN the nearest multiple to P ; then since they measure both rN and P , they will also measure their difference (Ax. 9). But that difference is less than N ;

therefore N is not the least number which they measure; contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor. *If several numbers measure any number; the least which they measure shall also measure the same number; that is, their least common dividend, shall also measure it.*

P R O P. XII.

If N be the least number (or the least common dividend) that several prime numbers, A, B, C , measure: no other prime D shall measure the same.

For if the prime D measures it, then D must be a factor in N , as well as A, B, C , are; and then N would not be the least number, which A, B, C , measure.

P R O P. XIII.

If two numbers, A, B , be prime to one another; the number C , which measures one of them A , will be prime to the other B .

For if C and B be not prime to one another, let D measure both. But because D measures C , it also measures A (Ax. 10); consequently A and B are not prime to one another: contrary to the hypothesis.

$A, 9.$ $B, 4.$
 $C, 3.$ $D ..$

P R O P. XIV.

If two numbers, A, B , be prime to any number C , their product AB will be prime to it.

For no numbers can measure AB and C , but such (prime) factors as A, B , and C , are made up of. But in A and C there are none that are common to both; because A and C are prime to one another; nor in B and C for the

$A, 5.$ $C, 8.$
 $B, 3.$

 $AB, 15.$

same reason. Therefore let A be denoted by the factors P and Q ; that is, let $A = PQ$, and $B = RS$; and also $C = EF$; then $AB = PQRS$. Now it is evident that $PQRS$ and EF are prime to one another, because there is no factor common to both, therefore their equals AB and C are prime to one another.

Cor. 1. *If several numbers, how many so ever, $A, B, C, D, \&c.$ be each of them prime to any number F ; their product, $ABCD \&c.$ will also be prime to the same F .*

For (by this prop.) AB and C are both prime to F ; therefore ABC is prime to F . Again, ABC and D are both prime to F ; therefore $ABCD$ is prime to F .

Cor. 2. *If one number A be prime to another F ; its square, cube, or any power A^n , shall also be prime to the same number F .*

This is evident from Cor. 1. by supposing $A, B, C, D, \&c.$ all equal.

P R O P. XV.

If two numbers, A, B , be prime to one number C , and also to another D ; their products AB and CD shall also be prime to one another.

For AB is prime to C , and also to D (Pr. 14); therefore AB is prime to CD .

Cor. 1. *If several numbers, $A, B, C, D, \&c.$ be prime to each of the numbers $F, G, H, I, \&c.$ then their products, $ABCD$, and $FGHI, \&c.$ will be prime to one another.*

For (by this prop.) AB is prime to FG , and since AB and C are prime to FG and H ; therefore ABC is prime to FGH . Again, since ABC and D , are
prime

prime to FGH and I , therefore $ABCD$ is prime to $FGHI$, &c.

Cor. 2. *If two numbers, A, F , be prime to one another; then any power of one A^m , will be prime to any power of the other F^n .*

This follows from Cor. 1. by supposing B, C, D , &c. = A , and G, H, I , &c. = F .

P R O P. XVI.

If two numbers, A, B , be prime to one another, and each of them measures some number D ; then their product AB shall measure the same number D .

For since A and B are prime to one another, there is no factor common to both; and since they both of them measure D , therefore they both are factors in D . Therefore let $D = ABF$, then A and B measure ABF , and it appears that AB measures ABF or D .

Cor. *If several numbers A, B, C , &c. be prime to one another; and each of them measures another D ; then their product ABC , &c. shall measure the same number D .*

P R O P. XVII.

If two numbers, A, B , be prime to one another; their sum $A + B$ will be prime to either of them.

If you deny it, let D be the common measure of A and $A + B$, then it will measure the residue B (Ax. 11). Therefore A, B , are not prime: against the hypothesis.

Cor. *If a number be prime to one of its parts; it is also prime to the remaining part.*

P R O P. XVIII.

If the number A be prime to B; then A shall measure no multiple of B, less than $A \times B$; or whose multiplier is less than A.

Let r be any number, and suppose r times B, or rB to be some multiple of B. Now the numbers A, B, being prime to one another, there is no factor common to both A and B: therefore if A measures rB , it must measure r alone. But it can never measure r less than itself: therefore r must be equal to A, or to some multiple of A.

Cor. If A, B, be prime to one another; then A shall measure all the multiples of AB, and no other multiples of B besides.

P R O P. XIX.

More prime numbers may be found, than any proposed multitude, A, B, C.

Let N be the least number which A, B, C, measure; then if $N + 1$ be a prime number, another prime is found. But if it is a composite number, then some other prime, as D, measures it, and so the prime D is found.

P R O P. XX.

Let M be any number, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. then $M \times 6 - 1$, and $M \times 6 + 1$, constitute a series, which contains all prime numbers above 3.

For those left out of the series are no primes. For $6M + 2$, and $6M - 2$, are not primes, being divisible by 2. Also $6M + 3$, and $6M - 3$, being divisible by 3, are no primes. But these are all the numbers left out.

P R O P.

P R O P. XXI.

No number is a square number, that consists not of two equal factors; nor a cube, that consists not of three equal factors: and so for higher powers.

This appears from the definition of square and cube numbers; and other higher powers. For a square requires to have two equal multipliers, or else a square could not be produced; and a cube must have three. And so on.

Cor. 1. *There is no such thing as the exact square root of 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, &c. Nor the exact cube root of 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, &c.*

For there are no such factors to be found in these numbers, and infinite others. For example, the two factors in 2, are 1 and 2; in 3, 1 and 3; in 6, 2 and 3, &c. and therefore they are no squares. Again, the three factors in 2, are 1, 1, and 2; in 3, are 1, 1, and 3; in 12, they are 2, 2, and 3, &c. which are no cubes.

Cor. 2. *All numbers are surds, whose roots are not some of the natural series, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. ad infinitum.*

P R O P. XXII.

The sum of two numbers differing by a unit, is equal to the difference of their squares.

Let N and $N + 1$ be the numbers;

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{multiply} \quad - \quad - \quad N + 1 \\
 \text{by} \quad - \quad - \quad N + 1 \\
 \hline
 \text{the square of } N + 1 \quad - \quad - \quad NN + N + N + 1 \\
 \text{the square of } N \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad NN \quad \text{subtract} \\
 \hline
 \text{remains} \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad N + N + 1, \\
 \text{the sum of the two numbers.}
 \end{array}$$

Cor.

Cor. *The differences of the squares of 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. proceed by the odd numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, &c.*

P R O P. XXIII.

The sum of any number of terms (n), of the series of odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, &c. is equal to the square (nn) of that number.

Set down the series of squares, and their differences, according to Cor. Pr. 21. and by adding them we shall have

0	1 ²	2 ²	3 ²	4 ²	5 ²	6 ²	7 ²
1	3	5	7	9	11	13	

0 + 1 or the sum of 1 term = 1² or 1,
 1 + 3 or the sum of 2 terms = 2² or 4,
 4 + 5 or the sum of 3 terms = 3² or 9,
 9 + 7 or the sum of 4 terms = 4² or 16,
 16 + 9 or the sum of 5 terms = 5² or 25, and so on.
 Whence it is plain, let n be what number you will, the sum of n terms will be = nn .

P R O P. XXIV.

The sum of two numbers multiplied by their difference, is equal to the difference of their squares.

Let the numbers be A, E; which multiplied together will produce AA—EE (Prop. 3, and Cor. 1).

$$\begin{array}{r}
 A + E \\
 A - E \\
 \hline
 AA + AE \\
 \quad - AE - EE \\
 \hline
 AA \quad - EE
 \end{array}$$

Cor. *The difference of the squares of two numbers, is divisible, by either the sum or difference of these numbers.*

P R O P. XXV.

The sum of two cube numbers is divisible by the sum of their roots. Or the sum of any two numbers will measure the sum of their cubes.

Let the numbers be A, E; multiply $AA - AE + EE$
by $A + E$

$$\begin{array}{r} A^3 - A^2E + AEE \\ + A^2E - AEE + E^3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(by Pr. 3. and Cor.) product, $A^3 - - - + E^3$

Therefore $A^3 + E^3$ is divisible by $A + E$ (Ax. 8).

P R O P. XXVI.

The difference of any two numbers will measure the difference of their cubes.

If A, E, be the numbers; mult. $AA + AE + EE$
by $A - E$

$$\begin{array}{r} A^3 + A^2E + AEE \\ - A^2E - AEE - E^3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

the product (Pr. 3) $A^3 - - - - E^3$

Therefore the product $A^3 - E^3$ is divisible by $A - E$ (Ax. 8).

P R O P. XXVII.

The product of two square numbers, is a square number; and of two cube numbers, a cube number: and so on.

For $AA \times BB = AABB = AB \times AB$, the square of AB.

Also $A^3 \times B^3 = AAABBB = ABABAB$, the cube of AB, and so of others.

Cor.

Cor. *If a square number divide or measure a square number ; or a cube number a cube number ; &c. the quotient will be a square, or cube number, &c. respectively.*

For $\frac{AABB}{BB} = AA$ (Ax. 8), the square of A .

and $\frac{A^3B^3}{B^3} = A^3$, the cube of A ; &c.

P R O P. XXVIII.

Every power of a square number is a square number ; and every power of a cube number is a cube number : and so on.

For AA or A^2 is the square of A ; and \overline{AA}^2 or A^4 is the square of AA . \overline{AA}^3 or A^6 is the square of A^3 . \overline{AA}^5 or A^{10} is the square of A^5 , &c.

Again, \overline{AAA}^2 or A^6 is the cube of AA : and \overline{AAA}^3 or A^9 is the cube of A^3 : also \overline{AAA}^4 or A^{12} is the cube of A^4 , &c. and so of others.



C H A P. II.

Of proportional numbers, and those in geometrical progression. Mean proportionals. Like plane and solid numbers.

P R O P. XXIX.

If four quantities, A, B, C, D, are proportional; the product of the means is equal to the product of the extremes, AD = BC.

FOR since $A : B :: C : D$; then $\frac{A}{B} = \frac{C}{D} = r$ (Def. 27); and $A = Br$, $C = Dr$ (Ax. 4, 5). Whence $AD = BrD$, and $BC = BDr$ (Ax. 4); therefore $AD = BC$ (Ax. 1).

Cor. 1. The first is to the third, as the second to the fourth; A : C :: B : D.

For since $AD = BC$, then $\frac{AD}{CD} = \frac{BC}{CD}$ (Ax. 5), that is, $\frac{A}{C} = \frac{B}{D}$, or $A : C :: B : D$.

Cor. 2. The second is to the first, as the fourth to the third, or B : A :: D : C.

For since $BC = AD$, $\frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{AD}{AC}$ (Ax. 5), that is, $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{D}{C}$.

Cor. 3. A : B :: A + C : B + D :: A - C : B - D.

For since $\frac{A}{B} = r$, and $A = Br$, $C = Dr$; then $A + C = Br + Dr = \overline{B + D} \times r$ (Ax. 2); therefore $\frac{A + C}{B + D} = r = \frac{A}{B}$ (Ax. 1). In

In like manner $A - C = Br - Dr = \overline{B - D} \times r$, and $\frac{A - C}{B - D} = r = \frac{A}{B}$, whence $A : B :: A + C : B + D$ (Def. 27).

Cor. 4. *If any like parts or multiples of A and B be denoted by r, then $A : B :: rA : rB$.*

For $\frac{rA}{A} = r = \frac{rB}{B}$; therefore $rA : A :: rB : B$ (Def. 27); and $rA : rB :: A : B$ (Cor. 1).

Cor 5. *If $A : B :: C : D$; then D can only be a whole number, when A measures the product BC.*

For $AD = BC$, and $D = \frac{BC}{A}$ (Ax. 5).

Cor. 6. *If three numbers, A, B, C, are in continual proportion; then the square of the mean is equal to the product of the extremes, $BB = AC$.*

This is plain, by supposing the two middle terms to be equal; and then the fourth becomes the third.

P R O P. XXX.

If two numbers, A, B, are prime to one another, no other numbers can be found in that proportion, but what are some multiple of A and B.

Let C, D be others in the same proportion, then since $A : B :: C : D$, then $AD = BC$ (Pr. 29); and $D = \frac{BC}{A}$ (Ax. 5). Now D can only be a whole number, when A measures BC (Cor. 5. Pr. 29). But A being prime to B, there is no factor common to both; therefore if A measures BC, it must measure C alone; that is, C is some multiple of A, and consequently D is some multiple of B.

Cor. 1. *Numbers, A, B, that are prime to one another, are the least of all numbers in the same proportion.*

Cor. 2. *Numbers, A, B, that are the least in a given proportion, are prime to one another.* For

For if they are not prime, they may be reduced to less numbers in the same proportion.

P R O P. XXXI.

If there be a series of numbers, A, B, C, D, (greater than 1) in continual proportion; and the extremes A, D prime to one another; there cannot be found another number in the same proportion.

Let E be another term, $A : B : C : D : E$
 if possible; then $A : B :: 8 \quad 12 \quad 18 \quad 27$
 $D : E$; and $A : D ::$

$B : E$ (Cor. 1. Pr. 29); but A, D, are prime to one another by supposition; therefore B, E are multiples of A and D (Pr. 30.); therefore A measures B. And since A measures B, therefore B measures C, and C measures D (Def. 27); therefore A measures D (Ax. 10). Therefore A and D are not prime to one another: contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor. 1. *If two numbers (greater than 1) be prime to one another, there cannot be found a third number in the same proportion.*

P R O P. XXXII.

If there be several numbers, A, B, C, D, in continual proportion, and the extremes A, D prime to one another; then these numbers are the least of all numbers in the same proportion. And the contrary.

For let E, F, G, H, be other $A : B : C : D$
 numbers in the same proportion. $8 \quad 12 \quad 18 \quad 27$

Then since $A : B :: E : F$, $E \quad F \quad G \quad H$
 therefore $A : E :: B : F ::$

$C : G :: D : H$ (Cor. 1. Pr. 29). And $A : D$
 $:: E : H$ (ib.). But A and D are prime to one

another, by supposition, and therefore the least in that proportion (Cor. 1. Pr. 30.) therefore E, H are greater than A, D; and all of them, A, B, C, D, are less than E, F, G, H.

P

On

On the contrary, if A, B, C, D are the least in that proportion, then A and D are prime to one another. For if you suppose E, H to be prime to one another, then E, F, G, H will be the least in that proportion: contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor. If A, B, C, D be in continual proportion, and the extremes A, D prime to one another; then all other numbers, E, F, G, H , in the same proportion, must be some multiple of A, B, C, D .

For it being $A : D :: E : H$, and A, D being prime to one another (this Prop.), E, H must be some multiple of A, D (Pr. 30). Therefore E, F, G, H are multiple of A, B, C, D .

P R O P. XXXIII.

In a series of numbers the least in continual proportion; if there be three numbers, the extremes are squares; if four, cubes; and in general if there be n numbers, the extremes are the $n - 1^{\text{th}}$ powers of two numbers, which are the least in that proportion.

For let A, B be the least in that proportion, then AA, AB, BB are continual proportionals, in the same proportion of A to B (Cor. 4. Pr. 29). And since A, B are prime to one another (Cor. 2. Pr. 30), AA and BB will be prime to one another (Cor. 2. Pr. 15); therefore AA, AB, BB are the least in the proportion of A to B (Pr. 28); where the extremes are squares.

For the same reason A^3, A^2B, AB^2, B^3 are the least in continual proportion of A to B ; where the extremes are the cubes of A and B . And so of others.

Cor. 1. *Between two square numbers there is one mean proportional; between two cubes, two means. And in general, between two n^{th} powers, there are $n - 1$ means.*

For

For between AA and BB there is the mean AB, and between the cubes A³ and B³ are the means A²B, AB². And so forward.

Cor. 2. *In a series of numbers, the least in continual proportion; two numbers, which are the least in that proportion, measure all the means.*

For both A and B measure AB, the mean of three proportionals. Also both A and B measure A²B and AB², the two means of four proportionals. And so on.

Cor. 3. *If there be three numbers the least in continual proportion, the sum of any two is prime to the other.*

For in the numbers AA, AB, BB no number can measure any one of them, and also the sum of the other two.

P R O P. XXXIV.

In a series of numbers in continual proportion, if the first measure not the second; neither shall any one measure any other.

I say, for example, B does not measure E. For, as E is the fourth from B, take the four numbers, F, G, H, I, the least in that proportion; then B : C :: F : G; therefore B : F :: C : G :: D : H :: E : I (Cor. 1. Pr. 29); and B : E :: F : I (ib.). But F, I are prime to one another (Pr. 32). Therefore F does not measure I (except F be 1), and consequently B does not measure E.

Here F is not 1, for A : B :: F : G. If F was 1, F would measure G, and A measure B; contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor. *If the first measure the last, it shall also measure the second.*

For if you say it measures not the second, then it shall not measure the last: against the hypothesis.

P R O P. XXXV.

If between two numbers there fall several mean proportionals; so many shall also fall between two other numbers, having the same proportion.

For suppose the four quantities, A^3 , A^2B , AB^2 , B^3 ; to be the least in that proportion. Then, since A^3 and B^3 are prime to one another (Pr. 32), all other numbers, in that proportion, must be some multiple thereof (Cor. Prop. 32). Take any number, r , and let rA^3 , rB^3 be the extremes; then rA^2B and rAB^2 will be the means (Cor. 4. Pr. 29). And the like for any other number of mean proportionals.

P R O P. XXXVI.

If between two numbers, prime to one another, there fall several mean proportionals; so many shall also fall between either of them and a unit. And the contrary.

For in the four proportional numbers, A^3 , A^2B , AB^2 , B^3 , there are two means, A^2B , AB^2 , between A^3 and B^3 , which suppose to be prime. Now put $A = 1$, then the four proportionals become 1 , B , B^2 , B^3 ; where B and BB are the two means. Again, put $B = 1$, then the four proportionals become A^3 , A^2 , A , 1 ; where A and AA are the two means.

And on the contrary, between A^3 and B^3 two mean proportionals fall (Cor. 1. Prop. 33). And so of others.

P R O P. XXXVII.

If there be a series of numbers continually proportional; and the first be a square, the third shall be a square. If the first be a cube, the fourth shall be a cube. If the first be a fourth power, the fifth shall be a fourth power.

Let

Let $AA : B : C$; then $AAC = BB$ (Cor. 6. Pr. 29), and $C = \frac{BB}{AA}$; therefore C is a square (Cor. Pr. 27).

Again, let $A^3 : B : C : D$; then $BB = A^3C$ (Cor. 6. Pr. 29), and $B^3 = A^3BC$ (Ax. 4), and $BC = \frac{B^3}{A^3}$ (Ax. 5). Also $A^3D = BC$ (Pr. 29), and consequently $A^3D = \frac{B^3}{A^3}$, and $D = \frac{B^3}{A^6}$; therefore D is a cube (Cor. Pr. 27).

Likewise if $A^4 : B : C : D : E$. Then $C = \frac{BB}{A^4}$, and $A^4E = BD = CC = \frac{B^4}{A^8}$, and $E = \frac{B^4}{A^{12}}$, a fourth power, whose root is $\frac{B}{A^3}$. And so on.

P R O P. XXXVIII.

In a series of numbers continually proportional, beginning at 1; any prime number, that measures the last, shall measure all the rest after the unit.

Let the series be $1 : A : AA : A^3 : A^4 : A^5$; and let the prime P measure A^5 ; then if you deny that P measures A , then P is prime to A , and therefore it is prime to A^5 (Cor. 2. Pr. 14); contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor. 1. *If any number measures the last and not the first (after the unit), it is a composite number.*

Cor. 2. *If the first term (after the unit) be a prime, no other prime shall measure the last.*

Cor. 3. *In a series of continual proportionals from 1, if the term next 1 be a prime; no number shall measure the last, but those in that series.*

For $A, A^2, A^3, \&c.$, all measure A^5 ; and no others do, because A is a prime number (Cor. 2. Pr. 14).

P R O P. XXXIX.

If four numbers are proportional, and three of them squares, the fourth is a square; and if three of them be cubes, the fourth is a cube; and so on.

Suppose $AA : BB :: CC : D$, then $AAD = BBCC$ (Pr. 29), and $D = \frac{BBCC}{AA}$ (Ax. 5); therefore D is a square (Cor. Pr. 27).

Again, $A^3 : B^3 :: C^3 : D$; then $A^3D = B^3C^3$, and $D = \frac{B^3C^3}{A^3}$, and D is a cube (Cor. Pr. 27).

Cor. Hence the proportion of a square number to one not square, cannot be expressed by two square numbers; neither can the proportion of a cube number to one not cube, be expressed by two cube numbers.

P R O P. XL.

The product of two like plane numbers is a square number; and of three like solid numbers, a cube; &c.

Let ab, AB be two like plane numbers; then since $a : A :: b : B$, we shall have $aB = Ab$ (Pr. 29). But $ab \times AB = aBbA = Ab \times bA$, or $aB \times aB$, a square, whose root is aB or Ab .

Again, let abc, ABC, EFG , be three like cube numbers; then since $a : b :: A : B$, and $a : c :: E : G$; also $B : C :: F : G$; therefore $aB = bA$, $aG = cE$, and $CF = BG$; then $abc \times ABC \times EFG = a \times bA \times cE \times BG \times CF = a \times aB \times aG \times BG \times BG = a^3B^3G^3$, a cube; whose root is aBG or aCF , or bAG , or bCE , or cAF , or cBE .

Cor. 1. If the product of two numbers be a square; or of three numbers a cube; they are similar plane or solid numbers.

For if it is not $a : A :: b : B$, then it is not $aB = Ab$, but rather $aB = Db$, and then we should not have $aB \times bA$, or $aB \times aB$, a square number (but rather $aB \times bD$); contrary to the hypothesis.

Cor.

Cor. 2. Two dissimilar plane numbers cannot produce a square.

For a square is only produced from similar numbers (Cor. 1).

Cor. 3. If the square of a number, A , be a cube, the number itself, A , is a cube.

For A^3 is a cube by nature, and A^2 is a cube by supposition; therefore $\frac{A^3}{A^2}$ or A is a cube (Cor. Pr. 27).

Cor. 4. If any number measure or divide a square number; the quotient will be a plane number, similar to the divisor.

P R O P. XLI.

Between two like plane numbers there is one mean proportional; between two like solid numbers there are two means; and so on.

Let ab , AB be two like plane numbers; then these numbers are proportional $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a : A \\ b : B \end{array} \right.$ whence these are proportional $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ab : Ab : AB \end{array} \right.$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29).

Again, let abc , ABC be two similar solid numbers; then

these numbers are proportional $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a : A \\ b : B \\ c : C \end{array} \right.$ whence these are proportional $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} abc : Abc : ABc : ABC \end{array} \right.$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29).

And so on for others.

Cor. 1. These are like plane numbers, that have one mean proportional between them; and like solid numbers, that have two means: And so on.

For since $ab : Ab : AB$; therefore $abAB = AbAb$ (Pr. 29), and $aB = Ab$ (Ax. 5); also $\frac{aB}{AB} = \frac{Ab}{AB}$ (ib.) or $\frac{a}{A} = \frac{b}{B}$, therefore $a : A :: b : B$ (Def. 27).

Likewise $abc \times ABc = Abc \times Abc$, or $aB = Ab$, whence $a : A :: b : B$; also $abc \times ABC = Abc \times ABc$, or $aC = Ac$, whence $a : A :: c : C$. And so of others.

Cor. 2. *Between two nonsimilar numbers, one or more means cannot be found.*

For if there were any means, the numbers would be similar (Cor. 1).

P R O P. XLII.

Like plane numbers are to one another, as the squares of their similar sides or factors; and like solid numbers are as their cubes; and so on.

For if ab , AB be similar planes, then $a : A :: b : B$, and $aB = Ab$; but $ab : AB :: aab : aAB$ or $AAb :: aa : AA$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29).

Again, if abc , ABC are similar cubes, then since $aB = Ab$, and $aC = Ac$, therefore $abc : ABC :: aa \times abc : aa \times ABC$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29) $:: a^3 \times bc : A \times Ab \times Ac :: a^3 : A^3$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29).

Cor. *No numbers prime to one another, except squares, are similar plane numbers.*

For if they be similar plane numbers, they are not prime; for if a be prime to A , yet b and B are some equal multiple of a , A ; and therefore are not prime to one another (Pr. 30).

P R O P. XLIII.

If a number of any power measures another number of the same power; then the root of the first will measure the root of the last. And the contrary.

For in the continual proportionals, A^3 , A^2B , AB^2 , B^3 ; since A^3 measures B^3 , it also measures A^2B the second term (Cor. Pr. 34). But since $A^3 : A^2B :: A : B$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 25); therefore if A^3 measures A^2B , A will measure B (Def. 27). On the contrary, if

if A measures B , A^3 will measure A^2B ; and A^2B , AB^2 ; and $AB,^2 B^3$: therefore A^3 measures B^3 , (Ax. 10).

Cor. If the power does not measure the power, neither shall the root measure the root; and the contrary.

For if you say A measures B , then shall A^3 measure B^3 ; contrary to the hypothesis.

And if you say that A^3 measures B^3 , then A will measure B ; likewise against the hypothesis.



C H A P. III.

The properties of particular numbers. Divisors and aliquot parts. Circulating numbers, and such as terminate, or run on ad infinitum by division.

P R O P. XLIV.

ALL the powers of any number, ending in 5, will also end in 5: and if a number ends in 6, all its powers end in 6.

For 5 times 5 is 25. And 6 times 6 is 36.

P R O P. XLV.

No number is a square, that ends in 2, 3, 7, or 8.

This is plain by squaring all the natural numbers to 10.

P R O P. XLVI.

Any even square number is divisible by 4.

The root is even (Pr. 9), therefore let $2n$ be the root, then $4nn$ is the square of it; and 4 measures or divides $4nn$.

Cor. *A number consisting of two, three, &c. even squares, is divisible by 4.*

P R O P. XLVII.

An odd square number, divided by 4, leaves a remainder of 1.

The root of an odd square is odd (Pr. 8), therefore let $2n + 1$, be the root, which multiplied by
4
itself,

itself, gives the square $4nn + 4n + 1$, but 4 will measure $4nn + 4n$, and 1 will remain.

Cor. If a number consisting of two odd squares, be divided by 4, it leaves a remainder of 2; of three odd squares, it leaves a remainder of 3.

PROP. XLVIII.

In every square number, the number of divisors is odd; in nonquadrates, even.

Let 36 (*aabb*) be a square number; now since any divisor and its quotient, are two divisors; therefore if they be set down together, you will find them to proceed by couples, till you come to the square root, where the divisor and quotient are the same, and therefore that makes an odd one. But in a number not square, there is no such odd divisor, for they proceed by couples to the last, and make an even number of divisors.

1	36
2	18
3	12
4	9
6	

1	<i>aabb</i>
<i>a</i>	<i>abb</i>
<i>b</i>	<i>aab</i>
<i>aa</i>	<i>bb</i>
	<i>ab</i>

Cor. If the number of divisors be odd, it is a square number; if even, it is no square.

PROP. XLIX.

Any power of a prime number hath as many aliquot parts, as is the dimension of its power.

As if *a* be a prime, then any power as a^3 contains the 3 aliquot parts 1, *a*, *aa*. Also a^4 contains these, 1, *a*, *aa*, a^3 , which are 4; and so on.

Cor. The number of divisors in any power of a prime number, is equal to the index of the next superior power thereof.

For it is 1 more than the number of aliquot parts.

P R O P. L.

In any number made up of different primes or their powers; the number of divisors thereof, is equal to the continual product of the indices of the next superior powers of these primes.

For the divisors of a^3 , are $1, a, aa, a^3$ (Cor. Pr. 48); that is 4. And the divisors of a^3b^2 , are such as are produced by multiplying $1, a, aa, a^3$, by each of the divisors in b^2 , that is, by $1, b, bb$, which will make 4×3 or 12 divisors. Likewise the divisors in a^3b^2c , are had by multiplying these twelve into $1, c$, the two divisors of c , which will be $4 \times 3 \times 2 = 24$; and so on.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 1, a, aa, a^3 \\ b, ba, baa, ba^3 \\ bb, bba, bbaa, bba^3 \end{array} \right\} 12.$$

Cor. If the powers of several different prime numbers be multiplied together; the number of divisors in the product, is equal to the product made by the number of divisors in each power, multiplied together.

For the number of divisors in a^3 is 4, in b^2 is 3, in c is 2; and in a^3b^2c is $4 \times 3 \times 2 = 24$.

P R O P. LI.

Any number divided by 9, will leave the same remainder, as the sum of its figures or digits divided by 9.

Let there be any number, as 7604; this separated into several parcels becomes $7000 + 600 + 4$; but $7000 = 7 \times 1000 = 7 \times 999 + 1 = 7 \times 999 + 7$. In like manner $600 = 6 \times 99 + 6$. Therefore $7604 = 7 \times 999 + 7 + 6 \times 99 + 6 + 4 = 7 \times 999 + 6 \times 99 + 7 + 6 + 4$. Therefore $\frac{7604}{9} = \frac{7 \times 999 + 6 \times 99}{9} + \frac{7+6+4}{9}$ (Ax. 5); but $7 \times 999 + 6 \times 99$ is evidently divisible by 9, therefore 7604 divided by 9 leaves the remainder

remainder $7 + 6 + 4$ to be divided by 9, which is nothing else but the sum of the digits $7 + 6 + 0 + 4$. And the same holds for any other number.

Cor. 1. *If any number is divisible by 9, the sum of its figures or digits is divisible by 9. And the contrary.*

For then the remainder will be nothing, in both of them.

Cor. 2. *Any number divided by 9, leaves the same remainder, as when all the figures of it are any way transposed, and then divided by 9.*

For the sum of the digits still remains the same.

P R O P. LII.

Any number divided by 3, will leave the same remainder, as the sum of its figures or digits divided by 3.

For suppose any number, as 7604, and proceeding as in the last Prop. we have $7604 = 7 \times 999 + 6 \times 99 + 7 + 6 + 4 = 7 \times 3 \times 333 + 6 \times 3 \times 33 + 7 + 6 + 4$, and $\frac{7604}{3} = \frac{21 \times 333 + 18 \times 33}{3} + \frac{7+6+4}{3}$.

But it is evident $21 \times 333 + 18 \times 33$ is divisibly by 3, consequently there remains only $7 + 6 + 4$ to be divided by 3, which is the sum of the digits, as was proposed.

Cor. 1. *If any number is divisible by 3, the sum of its digits is also divisible by 3: and the contrary.*

For in both cases nothing will remain.

Cor. 2. *Any number divided by 3, leaves the same remainder as it would do, when its digits are transposed and placed in any other order.*

For the sum of the digits remains the same in any position.

P R O P. LIII.

If any two numbers are separately divided by 9, and the two remainders multiplied together, and that product divided by 9, this last remainder will be the same, as if you divide the product of the two first numbers by 9.

For let $9A + a$, and $9B + b$, be two numbers; a , b , being the two remainders. Then the product of the two numbers is $9 \times 9AB + 9Ab + 9Ba + ab$. But $9 \times 9AB + 9Ab + 9Ba$ is divisible by 9; therefore there is no remainder but what is had by dividing ab by 9.

Cor. This Prop. holds equally true for the number 3; and is demonstrated the same way.

P R O P. LIV.

If one number be divided by another prime to it, and the division continued on indefinitely; the number of figures which circulate (or return again) in the quotient, will be always less than the number of units in the divisor.

Suppose 6 divided by 7; here the divisor being 7, the remainder must be always less than it, and must be either 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. So that in the 7th place, if not before, one of these remainders must needs return a second time; and the same remainder returning, as before, a repetition of the same figures must return again in the quotient: and so forward. And it is evident the same will hold for any divisor; the number of remainders, being always less than the number of units in it.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7) 6.0(857142,857142,8 \\
 \underline{56} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{\textit{Etc.}} \\
 40 \\
 \underline{35} \\
 50 \\
 \underline{49} \\
 10 \\
 \underline{7} \\
 30 \\
 \underline{28} \\
 20 \\
 \underline{14} \\
 6 \text{\textit{Etc.}}
 \end{array}$$

P R O P.

P R O P. LV.

If one number divide another prime to it, the quotient will end after a certain number of figures, when the divisor is compounded of 2 or 5, or both: In all other cases, the quotient will never end.

For since dividing by any power of 2 is equivalent to dividing, first by 2, and then the quotient by 2, and so on; also dividing by any power of 5 is the same as dividing first by 5, and then the quotient by 5, and so forward; and lastly, since any number may be divided by 2 or 5, at most by adding a cypher: therefore it is plain, when the divisor is a composite number made up of the powers of 2 and 5, if the division be performed continually by the single numbers 2, and 5, as often as they are involved; that so many several operations will end the division, and the quotient be at an end.

On the contrary; any number P that is prime to 2 and 5, will be prime to 2×5 or 10 (Prop. 14). And the same being prime to 10, will be prime to 100, 1000, 10000, &c. *ad infinitum* (Cor. 2. Pr. 14); and therefore P can measure none in that series. Likewise if Q be prime to P , then P will be prime to $10Q$, $100Q$, &c. (Pr. 14). So that P can still measure none in this last series. Whence if P divide any of these, the quotient will continue without end. Yet the numbers will at last circulate, according to Prop. 54.

P R O P. LVI.

In any circulating number, the whole circulating or repeating part, running on for ever; is equal to a vulgar fraction whose numerator is the number repeating (or the repetend), and denominator as many 9's as there are figures in the repetend.

As in the number 24.35076 5076 5076 5076 &c.
ad infinitum; $5076\ 5076\ 5076\ \&c. = \frac{5076}{9999} = \frac{564}{1111}$,
in the least terms.

For let C = whole circulating part, R = repetend
or repeating figures 5076; then from the whole cir-
culating part, that is,

from .5076 5076 5076 5076 5076 &c. = C,

take $.5076\ 5076\ 5076\ 5076\ \&c. = \frac{1}{10000}C$,

rem. .5076 = R.

But this taking away from C the 10000th part
of itself, is equivalent to multiplying C by $1 -$

$\frac{1}{10000}$ or by $\frac{10000-1}{10000}$, that, is by $\frac{9999}{10000}$, where there are
as many cyphers and 9's, as there are places of figures

in the repetend. Therefore $\frac{9999}{10000}C = R = .5076$,

and $C = \frac{10000 \times .5076}{9999} = \frac{5076}{9999} = .5076\ 5076\ 5076$

&c. ad infinitum. And it is evident from the process,
that it holds equally for any circulating number.

Cor. 1. The circulation may be supposed to begin at
any figure of the repetend, and therefore 24.35076 5076
5076 &c. for ever, is $= 24.3\frac{5076}{9999} = 24.35\frac{0765}{9999}$
 $= 24.350\frac{7650}{9999} = 24.3507\frac{6507}{9999} = 24.35076\frac{5076}{9999}$
&c.

Cor. 2. Hence if the repetend be divided by as many
9's as it consists of places; the quotient will be the whole
circulating part, or the figures of the repetend, repeated
over and over for ever.

For $\frac{5076}{9999} = C$.

Cor. 3. And if the whole circulating part be multi-
plied by a number consisting of as many 9's, as there be
places in the repetend (considered as a decimal); the
product will be the repetend.

For

For $9999 C = 5076$, and $.9999 C = .5076$, the first repetend.

Cor. 4. *If any circulating number be multiplied by any given number, the product will be a circulating number; and the repetend will consist of the same number of figures as before.*

For in the circulating number $5076\ 5076\ \&c.$ every repetend 5076 being equally multiplied, must produce the same product. And if these products consist of more places, the overplus in each being alike, is carried to the next, so that each product is equally increased, and therefore every four places continue alike. And the same holds for any other number. For example, $5076 \times 13 = 65988$, but the 6 belongs to the first place of the next repetend; which being every where added, the repetend now appears to be 5994 .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 65988 \\
 65988 \\
 \hline
 65988 \quad 6 \\
 \hline
 6599459945994
 \end{array}$$

But the same thing does not hold in division.

Cor. 5. *If you take any prime number (except 2 and 5) for a divisor; and by it divide 1.0000 &c. till 1 remains, or divide .99999 &c. till 0 remains; the number of cyphers or nines made use of, will be equal to the number of figures in the repetend; when the dividend is any number which is prime to the divisor.*

For in dividing $1.00\ \&c.$ by any number, when 1 remains, the figures in the quotient begin then to repeat over again, as you had . at first to begin with. And since $999\ \&c.$ is less by 1 than $1000\ \&c.$ therefore 0 must remain here when the repeating figures are at their period. Whatever number of repeating figures we have when this dividend is 1; we shall have the same number of figures in the repetend, whatever the dividend be, by Cor 4. Therefore altering the dividend at pleasure, does not alter the number of places in the repetend, the divisor continuing the same; provided the divisor and dividend

be prime to one another. For when the contrary happens, the quotient will circulate in fewer figures.

Cor. 6. *If a circulating decimal has a repetend of any number of figures, it may be considered as having a repetend of twice or thrice that number of figures, or any multiple thereof.*

Thus in the number 4.137,37,37, having the repetend 37 of 2 places; it may be considered as having the repetend 3737, or 373737; of 4 or 6 places, &c.

Cor. 7. *If two or more numbers be added together, that have repetends of equal places; the sum will have a repetend of the same number of places.*

This appears from Cor. 1, and by the reasoning in Cor. 4. For every column of periods or repetends amounts to the same sum.

P R O P. LVII.

If A, B, be two numbers, prime to one another; and each of them divides a number prime to it, and gives in the quotients two repetends of C and D places: I say, the same number divided by the product AB, will give a repetend of so many places, as is denoted by the least dividend of C and D.

For let N be the least number that C, D, divide; and let $a \times C = N = b \times D$. Now it is plain that a periods of C will end with b periods of D; and therefore they both terminate together after N places, if they begin together, as they may be supposed to do (Cor. 1. Pr. 56). And they do not end sooner, because N is the least dividend. Therefore the repetend consists of N places, and no more.

To make it plainer, suppose $\frac{1}{11 \times 37}$ or $\frac{1}{407}$ to be the fraction proposed. Then since $\frac{1}{11} = 09$ &c.

repeats in 2 places, and $\frac{1}{37} = .027$, &c. repeats in three places. And the least common dividend of 2 and 3 is 6, therefore we may suppose them both to repeat in 6 places (Cor. 6. Pr. 56). And since 99 is divisible by 11; therefore 99,99,99 is also divisible by 11; and since 999 is divisible by 37, therefore 999,999, is also divisible by 37. Therefore 999999 is divisible both by 11 and 37; and therefore it is divisible by 11×37 or 407 (Prop. 16). And therefore the repetend of $\frac{1}{407}$ will consist of 6 places (Cor. 5. Pr. 56).

Cor. If the several divisors A, B, C, &c. be prime to one another, and repeat in E, F, G, &c. places, respectively. And if N be the least dividend of E, F, G, &c. then if the product ABC, &c. be made a divisor, the quotient will repeat in N places.

This follows from Cor. Prop. 16, and the reasoning in this Prop.



C H A P. IV.

Numerical Problems.

P R O B L E M I.

To find the greatest common measure of two or more numbers.

R U L E.

TAKE two of the numbers, and divide the greater by the lesser, and the lesser by the remainder, and the last divisor by the last remainder, and so on, till nothing remain: then the last divisor is the greatest common measure of these two numbers.

If there be more numbers, take the number last found and another of the given numbers, and find their greatest common measure as before: then this is the greatest common measure of the three given numbers. And so on. This process is plain from Prop. 10.

Ex. 1.

Find the greatest common measure of 72 and 60.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60)72(1 \\ \underline{60} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12)60(5 \\ \underline{60} \end{array}$$

So 12 is the greatest common measure of 72 and 60.

Ex. 2.

To find the greatest common measure of 72, 60 and 28.

Find

Find 12 the greatest common measure of 72 and 60; then find the greatest common measure of 12 and 28.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12)28(2 \\
 \underline{24} \\
 4)12(3 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 \cdot \\
 \underline{}
 \end{array}$$

So 4 is the greatest common measure of 72, 60; and 28.

P R O B L E M II.

Two or more numbers being given, to find the least numbers, that have the same proportion with them.

R U L E.

Divide the several numbers by their greatest common measure; and the quotients will be the numbers required. By Cor. 1. Pr. 30.

Ex. 1.

Let 12 and 18 be proposed, then 6 is the greatest common measure, found by Prob. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6)12(2 \\
 6)18(3
 \end{array}$$

Then 2 and 3 are the numbers sought.

Ex. 2.

Let 6, 4, and 8 be the numbers given; their greatest common divisor is 2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2)6(3 \\
 2)4(2 \\
 2)8(4
 \end{array}$$

Then 3, 2, 4, are proportional to 6, 4, and 8, and the least in that proportion.

PROBLEM III.

Two or more numbers being given, to find out their least common dividend.

RULE.

Take two of the numbers, and divide their product by the greatest common measure of these numbers; the quotient is the answer for these two numbers.

Then take a third number and the last quotient, and divide their product by their greatest common measure; and the quotient is the least number which these three numbers measure. And so on.

For let the two numbers be A, B ; let P, Q , be the least in that proportion, M their greatest common measure; then $PM = A, QM = B$. Then AQ or $\frac{AB}{M}$ is the least number A and B can divide or measure.

If you suppose F to be less; let $\frac{F}{A} = G, \frac{F}{B} = H$, or $F = AG$ or BH , then by proportion $P : Q :: A : B :: AG$ or $BH : BG :: H : G$ (Cor. 4. Pr. 29). But P measures H ; and Q measures G (Prop. 30). And $Q : G :: AQ : AG$. And since Q measures G , therefore AQ or $\frac{AB}{M}$ measures AG or F ; that is, the greater measures the less; which is absurd.

And if there be three numbers A, B, C ; let $D = \frac{AB}{M}$ be the least dividend of A and B , and let E be the least that C and D measure. Then E will be the least that A, B, C , measure.

For if you say there is a less, as F ; then since D is the least that A, B , measure; therefore D measures F (Cor. Pr. 11); and since E is the least that C, D measure; therefore E measures F , the greater the less: which is absurd.

Ex.

Ex. 1.

To find the least number which 12 and 15 measure, or their least dividend.

12

15

The greatest common measure is 3.

60

12

3) 180 (60, ans.

18

0

Ex. 2.

To find the least number that 12, 15, and 24 measure.

60 is the least dividend of 12 and 15. Then the greatest common measure of 60 and 24 is 12.

24

60

12) 1440 (120, the least common dividend.

P R O B L E M IV.

To find out the least numbers continually proportional, as many as shall be required, in a given proportion.

R U L E.

Find A, B, the least numbers in the given proportion (Prob. 2); then A^2 , AB, B^2 , will be the three least; and A^3 , A^2B , AB^2 , B^3 , will be the four least numbers. And in general if $n + 1$ denote the number of terms required, then A^n , $A^{n-1}B$, $A^{n-2}B^2$, $A^{n-3}B^3$, &c. to B^n will be the numbers sought.

This is plain from Prop. 33. and Cor. 1.

Ex. 1.

To find three the least numbers in proportion as 8 to 12. Two the least are 2 and 3, therefore the 3 numbers are 4 : 6 : 9.

Q 4

Ex.

Ex. 2.

To find the four least numbers, as 4 to 6.

Ans. 8 : 12 : 18 : 27.

Ex. 3.

To find five the least numbers, as 2 to 3.

Ans. 16 : 24 : 36 : 54 : 81.

P R O B L E M V.

Several proportions being given in the least terms; to find out the least numbers that continue these proportions.

R U L E.

Let $A : B, C : D, E : F$ be the several proportions; $A : B$ $C : D$ $E : F$

The several proportions being placed as in the margin;

 $ACE : BCE : BDE : BDF.$

multiply the two first terms A, B , by the leading terms of all the other proportions, C, E ; this gives the two first terms.

Multiply the latter term D in the second proportion, by such factors as the first term C is multiplied by: this is the third term.

Multiply the latter term F in the third proportion, by such factors as the former E is multiplied by, for the fourth term. And proceed thus through all the proportions.

Lastly, divide all by their greatest common measure, when there is any such. By Cor. 4. Pr. 29.

Ex.

Ex. 1.

Let the proportions be 6 : 5, and 10 : 9.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 : 5 \\
 10 : 9 \\
 \hline
 \text{common divisor } 5) \quad 60 : 50 : 45 \\
 \text{answer } 12 : 10 : 9
 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

Suppose 6 : 5, and 4 : 3, and 2 : 7.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 : 5 \\
 4 : 3 \\
 2 : 7 \\
 \hline
 2 \times 4 \times 6 : 2 \times 4 \times 5 : 2 \times 5 \times 3 : 5 \times 3 \times 7 \\
 \text{anf. } 48 : 40 : 30 : 105 \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

PROBLEM VI.

To resolve a number into all its component parts or factors.

R U L E.

Divide the number by 2 as oft as you can, then by 3, then by 5, by 7, and all the smallest prime numbers, till you get a prime number in the quotient. Then you have all the compounding prime numbers, which being continually multiplied, produce the number given. Def. 18.

Ex. 1.

Let 60 be proposed.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \quad 3 \\
 2) 60 (30 (15 (5. \quad \text{then } 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 60.
 \end{array}$$

Ex.

Ex. 2.

What are the component parts of 360?

$$\begin{array}{cccccc}
 & & 2 & & 2 & & 3 & & 3 & & 5 \\
 2) & 360 & (180 & (90 & (45 & (15 & (5 & (1.
 \end{array}$$

Therefore $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 360.$

P R O B L E M VII.

To find all the just divisors of a given number.

R U L E.

Divide it and all the succeeding quotients by the smallest prime numbers in order, till the last quotient be 1. Then you have all the prime divisors. Then multiply every two together, and every three, and every four, and so on. And thus you will have all the compound divisors thereof.

This follows from Prop. 50.

Ex. 1.

What are all the divisors of 48.

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 2 & 2 & 2 & 3 \\
 2) & 48 & (24 & (12 & (6 & (3 & (1.
 \end{array}$$

Then 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, are all the prime divisors, and 1×2 , 1×3 , 2×2 , 2×3 , and $2 \times 2 \times 2$, $2 \times 2 \times 3$, and $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$, $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$, and $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$; that is, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24, and 48, are all the divisors.

Ex. 2.

What are all the divisors of $abbc^3$?

The simple divisors are $1, a, b, b, c, c, c$. And all the divisors will be $1, a, b, c, ab, ac, bc, abb, abc, acc, bb, cc, bbc, bcc, c^3, abbc, abcc, bbcc, ac^3, bc^3, abbc^2, abc^3, bbc^3, abbc^3$.

P R O B L E M VIII.

To find a number that shall have a given multitude of divisors.

R U L E.

Take the powers of as many prime numbers as is convenient, so that their indices being each lessened by 1, and then multiplied together, may be equal to the number of divisors. I say, these powers all multiplied together is the number sought. And the lesser the primes, the lesser the number will be.

This is plain by Prop. 50.

Example.

To find a number having 20 divisors.

Here $20 = 10 \times 2 = 5 \times 4 = 5 \times 2 \times 2$. Then take $a, b, c, d, \&c.$ and any of these $a^{19}, a^9b, a^4b^3, a^4bc$, will do. Let $a = 2, b = 3, c = 5$. Then $2^{19}, 2^9 \times 3, 2^4 3^3, 2^4 \times 3 \times 5$; that is, 524288, 1536, 432, 240, will any of them answer the question.

S C H O L I U M.

The number of aliquot parts, being 1 less, is found the same way. And by this operation it appears how to find all the different ways it can be denoted: which in this example are but four. But any prime numbers may be used in each of these ways.

P R O B L E M IX.

To reduce a given fraction, or a given ratio, to the least terms; and as near as may be, of the same value.

I R U L E.

Let A, B, be the two numbers. Divide the latter B by the former A, and you will have 1 for A; and some number and a fraction annex, for B, call this C. Place these in the first step.

Then subtract the fractional parts, from the denominator, and what remains put after $C + 1$, with a negative sign. Then throw away the denominator, and place 1 and that last number in the second step. This is the foundation of all the rest.

If the fractional parts in both be nearly equal, add these two steps together; if not, multiply the lesser by such a number as will make the fractional parts, in both, nearly equal, and then add. And this multiplier is found by dividing the greater fraction by the lesser, so far as to get an integer quotient. When you add the steps together, you must subtract the fractional parts from one another, because they have contrary signs.

The process is to be continued on, the same way, adding the last step, or its multiple, to a foregoing step, *viz.* to that which has the least fraction.

Note. The ratios thus found will be alternately greater and lesser than the true one, but continually approaching nearer and nearer. And that is the nearest in small numbers, which precedes far larger numbers: and the excess or defect of any one is visible in the operation.

EX. I.

To find the ratio of 10000 to 7854, in small numbers.

	A	B	
1	1	0+.7854	
2	1	1-.2146,	first ratio.
		.2146) .7854 (3	
3	3	3-.6438	
<hr/>			
4	4	3+.1416,	2d ratio.
5	5	4-.0730,	3d ratio.
6	9	7+.0686,	4th ratio.
7	14	11-.0044,	5th ratio.
		.0044) .0686 (15	
8	210	165-.0660	
<hr/>			
9	219	172+.0026,	6th ratio.
10	233	183-.0018,	7th ratio.
11	452	355+.0008,	8th ratio.
		.0008) 0018 (2	
12	904	710+.0016	
<hr/>			
13	1137	893-.0002,	9th ratio.
		.0002) .0008 (4	
14	4548	3572-.0008	
<hr/>			
15	5000	3927±.0000,	10th ratio.

Explanation.

The ratio of 10000 to 7854 is the same as 1 to 0+.7854 or 1 to 1-.2146; here 1 and 1 is the first ratio. But 2146 being less than 7854, divide the latter by the former, and you get 3 in the quotient, then multiply 1 and 1-.2146 by 3, produces 3 and 3-.6438 as in the 3d step. This third step added to the first step produces 4 and 3 for the integers, and subtracting the fractional parts, leaves .1416.

So

So the 4th step is 4 and 3 $\frac{1}{1416}$; and the integers 4 and 3 is the 2d ratio. In this manner it is continued to the end; and the several ratios approximating nearer and nearer, are $\frac{1}{1}$, $\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{5}{4}$, $\frac{9}{7}$, $\frac{14}{11}$, $\frac{219}{172}$, $\frac{233}{183}$, $\frac{452}{355}$, $\frac{1137}{893}$, and $\frac{5000}{3927}$. Here $\frac{14}{11}$ is the nearest in small numbers, the defect being only $\frac{44}{10000}$.

Ex. 2.

To find the ratio of 268.8 to 282 in the least numbers.

$$2688 \overline{) 2820} \left(1 \frac{132}{2688} = 2 - \frac{2556}{2688} \right.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline 132 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

1	1	1 + 0132,	first ratio.
2	1	2 - 2556	
3	19	132) 2556 (19	
		19 + 2508	
4	20	21 - 48,	2d ratio.
5	40	48) 132 (2	
		42 - 96	
6	41	43 + 36,	3d ratio.
7	61	64 - 12,	4th ratio.
8	183	12) 36 (3	
		192 - 36	
9	224	235	, 5th ratio.

So the several ratios are $\frac{1}{1}$, $\frac{20}{21}$, $\frac{41}{43}$, $\frac{61}{64}$, $\frac{224}{235}$.

And the defect or excess is plain by inspection, *e. g.*

$\frac{41}{43}$ differs from the truth only $\frac{36}{2688}$ parts; and $\frac{20}{21}$, but 48 such parts.

The

The reason of this process is evident from Cor. 3. Pr. 29. For if the terms of equal ratios be added together, the sums will be in the same ratio.

2 R U L E.

Divide the greater number by the lesser, and the divisor by the remainder, and the last divisor by the last remainder, and so on till 0 remain. Then

1 divided by the first quotient, gives the first ratio.

And the terms of the first ratio multiplied by the second quotient, and 1 added to the denominator, gives the second ratio.

And in general, the terms of any ratio, multiplied by the next quotient, and the terms of the foregoing ratio added, gives the next succeeding ratio.

Ex. 3.

Let the numbers be 10000 and 31416, or the ratio

$$\frac{10000}{31416}$$

$$10000) 31416(3$$

$$\underline{30000}$$

$$1416) 10000(7$$

$$\underline{9912}$$

$$88) 1416(16$$

$$\underline{88}$$

$$\underline{536}$$

$$\underline{528}$$

$$8) 88(11$$

$$\underline{88}$$

$$\underline{0}$$

Then

Then $\frac{1}{3} =$ first or least ratio.

$$\frac{1 \times 7}{3 \times 7 + 1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{7}{22} = \text{second ratio.}$$

$$\frac{7 \times 16 + 1}{22 \times 16 + 3} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{113}{355} = \text{third ratio.}$$

$$\frac{113 \times 11 + 7}{355 \times 11 + 22} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1250}{3927} = \text{fourth ratio.}$$

Ex. 4.

The ratio of 268.8 to 282 is required.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2688 \overline{)2820} (1 \\ 2688 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 132 \overline{)2688} (20 \\ 264 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 48 \overline{)132} (2 \\ 96 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 36 \overline{)48} (1 \\ 36 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{)36} (3 \\ 36 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

0

Then $\frac{1}{1} =$ first ratio.

$$\frac{1 \times 20}{1 \times 20 + 1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{20}{21} = 2\text{d ratio.}$$

$$\frac{20 \times 2 + 1}{21 \times 2 + 1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{41}{43} = 3\text{d ratio.}$$

$$\frac{41 \times 1 + 20}{43 \times 1 + 21} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{61}{64} = 4\text{th ratio.}$$

$$\frac{61 \times 3 + 41}{64 \times 3 + 43} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{224}{235} = 5\text{th ratio.}$$

To

To prove the truth of this rule, let $\frac{10000}{31416}$ be the ratio proposed; this is reduced to $\frac{1}{3.1416}$. It is plain that $\frac{1}{3}$ is the first ratio, or that expressed in the least terms. Now instead of 3 take $3\frac{1416}{10000}$ or $3\frac{1}{7}$, which is more exact than 3. Then instead of $\frac{1}{3}$ we shall have $\frac{1}{3\frac{1}{7}}$ or $\frac{1 \times 7}{3 \times 7 + 1} = \frac{7}{22}$ for the 2d ratio. Now instead of 7 take $7\frac{88}{1416}$ or nearly $7\frac{1}{18}$, which is nearer than 7. Then $\frac{1 \times 7}{3 \times 7 + 1}$ becomes $\frac{1 \times 7\frac{1}{18}}{3 \times 7\frac{1}{18} + 1}$ or $\frac{1 \times 7 \times 16 + 1}{3 \times 7 \times 16 + 16 + 3} = \frac{7 \times 16 + 1}{22 \times 16 + 3}$ for the third ratio, which is equal to the 2d ratio multiplied by 16, + the 1st ratio. Again, for 16 take $16\frac{8}{88}$ or $16\frac{1}{11}$, which will be more exact still; then $\frac{7 \times 16 + 1}{22 \times 16 + 3}$ becomes $\frac{7 \times 16\frac{1}{11} + 1}{22 \times 16\frac{1}{11} + 3}$ or $\frac{7 \times 16 \times 11 + 11 + 7}{22 \times 16 \times 11 + 3 \times 11 + 22} = \frac{7 \times 16 + 1 \times 11 + 7}{22 \times 16 + 3 \times 11 + 22}$ for the 4th ratio, which is equal to the 3d ratio multiplied by 11, + the 2d ratio. And so forward, if there were more.

P R O B L E M X.

To reduce a decimal to a vulgar fraction.

R U L E.

Place the decimal as a numerator over 1 and as many cyphers as there are figures, for a denominator. Then reduce it to the lowest terms.

If the decimal circulate, place the figures of the repetend for a numerator, and as many 9's for a denominator: and reduce as before. This appears from Prop. 56.

R

Ex.

Ex. 1.

Let .3065 be proposed.

$.3065 = \frac{3065}{10000}$, divide by 5, then $\frac{613}{2000}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 2.

To reduce $6.32309309309 \text{ \&c.}$ to the form of a vulgar fraction.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } 6.32309309 \text{ \&c.} &= 6.32\frac{309}{999} = 6.32\frac{103}{333} \\ &= 6\frac{32\frac{103}{333}}{100} = 6\frac{10759}{33300}. \end{aligned}$$

P R O B L E M XI.

Having a vulgar fraction given in the lowest terms, and the denominator a prime (neither 2 nor 5); to find the number of figures that circulate, by dividing the numerator by the denominator.

R U L E.

Divide 9999 \&c. by the denominator till 0 remains, then the number of 9's made use of, will be equal to the number of places in the repetend.

By Cor. 5. Prop. 56.

Ex. 1.

Suppose $\frac{287}{37}$, to be given.

37)99999(027. Here are three nines used, therefore the repetend consists of 3 places.

74

259

259

Ex.

Ex. 2:

Let the fraction be $\frac{1}{3 \times 7 \times 11 \times 37}$ or $\frac{1}{8547}$.

The repetend by 3, 7, 11, and 37, is 1, 6, 2, 3, respectively; and the least number which 1, 6, 2, and 3 measure, is 6, for the number of places in the repetend.

SCHOLIUM.

It is not my design here to shew the several ways of working with circulating numbers, or repeating decimals. It is sufficient for me to explain the general principles thereof; that the reader may have an idea of the nature of them. For almost all operations may be as speedily performed by the short rules delivered in multiplication and division of decimals. They that would see more of it may consult Mr. *Cun's* treatise of circulating numbers.

F I N I S.

E R R A T A.

Page	Line	Read
79	8	Ex. 5.
	17	Ex. 6.
	27	In Ex. 5th.
80	18	In Ex. 6th.
	22	Ex. 7.

